



**I, Steven May, Tumu Whakarae Chief Executive Officer, hereby give notice that  
an Ordinary Meeting of Council will be held on:**

**Date: Tuesday, 16 June 2020**  
**Time: 1.30pm**  
**Location: Council Chamber, Wairoa District Council,  
Coronation Square, Wairoa**

# **AGENDA**

## **Ordinary Council Meeting**

**16 June 2020**

The agenda and associated papers are also available on our website: [www.wairoadc.govt.nz](http://www.wairoadc.govt.nz)

For further information please contact us 06 838 7309 or by email [info@wairoadc.govt.nz](mailto:info@wairoadc.govt.nz)





**Order Of Business**

<b>1</b>	<b>Karakia .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Apologies for Absence .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Declarations of Conflict of Interest .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Chairperson's Announcements.....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Late items of Urgent Business .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>Public Participation .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Minutes of the Previous Meeting .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>General Items.....</b>	<b>13</b>
8.1	Mahanga Water Supply .....	13
8.2	Adoption of the Annual Plan 2020/21 .....	94
8.3	Update to Fees and Charges .....	163
8.4	Resolution to set Rates for the year commencing 1 July 2020 .....	188
8.5	Nuhaka River Road - Options moving forward.....	203
8.6	Contract for the provision of Valuation Services .....	232
8.7	Hawke's Bay Disaster Relief Trust - Council Controlled Organisation Exemption ...	236
8.8	CEO Report .....	257
8.9	Documents Sealed for the period 16 November 2018 to 15 May 2020 .....	262
<b>9</b>	<b>Receipt of Minutes from Committees/Action Sheets.....</b>	<b>264</b>
	Nil	
<b>10</b>	<b>Public Excluded Items.....</b>	<b>264</b>
	Nil	



- 1 KARAKIA**
- 2 APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE**
- 3 DECLARATIONS OF CONFLICT OF INTEREST**
- 4 CHAIRPERSON'S ANNOUNCEMENTS**
- 5 LATE ITEMS OF URGENT BUSINESS**
- 6 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION**

A maximum of 30 minutes has been set aside for members of the public to speak on any item on the agenda. Up to 5 minutes per person is allowed. As per Standing Order 15.1 requests to speak must be made to the Chief Executive Officer at least one clear day before the meeting; however this requirement may be waived by the Chairperson.

**7 MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING**

Ordinary Meeting - 5 May 2020

**MINUTES OF WAIROA DISTRICT COUNCIL  
ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING  
HELD AT THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, WAIROA DISTRICT COUNCIL, CORONATION SQUARE, WAIROA  
ON TUESDAY, 5 MAY 2020 AT 1.35PM**

**PRESENT:** His Worship the Mayor Craig Little, Cr Denise Eaglesome-Karekare, Cr Hine Flood (Deputy Mayor), Cr Danika Goldsack, Cr Jeremy Harker, Cr Melissa Kaimoana, Cr Chaans Tumataroa-Clarke, Mr Kiwa Hammond, Mr Paul Kelly

**IN ATTENDANCE:** Steven May (Tumu Whakarae Chief Executive Officer), Kitea Tipuna (Pouwhakarae – Hapori/Whakatūtaki Group Manager Community and Engagement), Kimberley Tuapawa (Pouwhakarae – Pārongo/Wheako Kiritaki Group Manager Information and Customer Experience), Gary Borg (Pouwhakarae – Pūtea/Tautāwhi Rangapū Group Manager Finance and Corporate Support), Stephen Heath (Pouwhakarae – Hua Pūmau Hapori/Ratonga Group Manager Community Assets and Services), Simon Mutohori (Kaiwhakahaere Ratonga Kiritaki/Customer Service Manager-Regulatory), Gay Waikawa Kaiurungi Mana Arahi/Governance Officer), Tyler Trafford-Misson Kaiurungi Mana Arahi/Governance Officer), Luke Knight (Kaiwhakahaere Rawa/Property Manager), Mike Hardie (Kaiwhakahaere Hua Pūmau Huarahi (Taupua)/Acting Transport Asset Manager, Nigel Pollock (QRS Chief Executive), Guy Gaddum (QRS Director)

The Ordinary Council meeting held on 5 May 2020 was held via Zoom due to COVID-19 Alert Level 3.

**1 KARAKIA**

The karakia was given by Kiwa Hammond.

**2 APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE**

Nil

**3 DECLARATIONS OF CONFLICT OF INTEREST**

Cr Jeremy Harker – **Item 8.2** - QRS Statement of Intent for the period 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2023 and Six Monthly Report to 31 December 2019 & **Item 8.7** - Debenture Trust Deed document amendments and restatements

Cr Jeremy Harker has been put in a Waiting Room via Zoom

**4 CHAIRPERSON'S ANNOUNCEMENTS**

None.

**5 LATE ITEMS OF URGENT BUSINESS**

CEO Report – To be followed by an email to Governance

**6 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION**

None.

**7 MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING****RESOLUTION 2020/11**

Moved: Cr Hine Flood

Seconded: Cr Jeremy Harker

That the minutes [and confidential minutes] of the Ordinary Meeting held on 24 March 2020 be confirmed.

**CARRIED**

**8 GENERAL ITEMS****8.2 QRS STATEMENT OF INTENT FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2020 TO 30 JUNE 2023 AND SIX MONTHLY REPORT TO 31 DECEMBER 2019.****RESOLUTION 2020/12**

Moved: Cr Denise Eaglesome-Karekare

Seconded: Cr Chaans Tumataroa-Clarke

That Council

1. Receives the QRS proposed Statement of Intent 2020-23 subject to further comment, and the 6 monthly performance report to 31 December 2019,  
and
2. Instructs the Finance Audit and Risk Committee to discuss the company's financial forecasts and risks with the Board at the committee's meeting on 26 May 2020.

**CARRIED**

Mr Gaddum advised on the high level of ECI target despite impact of COVID1-19.

Elected Members discussed:

Procurement statement including PGF funding

Acknowledge being 2<sup>nd</sup> largest employer in Wairoa.

Performance targets.

At 1.42 pm, Cr Jeremy Harker left the meeting – Conflict of Interest.

At 1.56 pm, Cr Melissa Kaimoana left the meeting.

**8.7 DEBENTURE TRUST DEED DOCUMENT AMENDMENTS AND RESTATEMENTS****RESOLUTION 2020/13**

Moved: Cr Denise Eaglesome-Karekare

Seconded: Cr Hine Flood

That Council

- I. Approves the transition from borrower status to guarantor status with the Local Government Funding Agency
- II. Approves the amendment and restatement of the Multi-issuer Deed and Notes Subscription Agreement
- III. Delegates authority to the Chief Executive and the Group Manager: Finance and Corporate Support to arrange the execution of the necessary documentation to give effect to (I) and (II)
- IV. Delegates authority to His Worship and one other elected member to sign on Council's behalf
- V. Approves the use of electronic signatures, subject to individual consent
- VI. Instructs the Finance Audit and Risk Committee to assess the risks and opportunities of this proposal for the Group with the Board of Quality Roding and Services (Wairoa) Ltd at the committee's meeting on 26 May 2020.

**CARRIED**

Elected Members discussed:

- Transition from a borrower status to guarantor status.

At 2:21 pm, Cr Jeremy Harker returned to the meeting.

**8.1 GRANT TO HAWKE'S BAY RESCUE HELICOPTER TRUST****RESOLUTION 2020/14**

Moved: His Worship the Mayor Craig Little

Seconded: Cr Denise Eaglesome-Karekare

That Council approves the payment of a grant of \$5,000 to the Hawke's Bay Rescue Helicopter Trust.

**CARRIED**

Elected Members discussed:

Breakdown of service deliveries.

**8.3 HAWKES BAY CAR CLUB RALLY - ROAD CLOSURE****RECOMMENDATION**

That Council approve multiple road closures for the purpose of the New Zealand Rally Champs (Hawkes Bay Car Club) from the 25<sup>th</sup> July 2020 to the 26<sup>th</sup> July 2020

The report from the Contracts Engineer Item 8.3 -Hawke's Bay Car Club Rally-Road Closure has been deleted from the Ordinary Council agenda as the Hawke's Bay Car Rally will no longer be held.

**8.4 SILVER FERN RALLY 2020 - ROAD CLOSURES****RESOLUTION 2020/15**

Moved: Cr Jeremy Harker

Seconded: Cr Chaans Tumataroa-Clarke

That Council approve multiple road closures for the purpose of the Silver Fern Targa Rally on Wednesday 25<sup>th</sup> November 2020.

**CARRIED**

**8.5 PAYMENT OF EMISSIONS TRADING SCHEME (ETS)****RESOLUTION 2020/16**

Moved: Cr Jeremy Harker

Seconded: Cr Denise Eaglesome-Karekare

That Council resolves to pay \$286,950 to the Emissions Trading Scheme fixed price surrender.

**CARRIED**

Elected Members discussed:

Cover material

Increase volume of material from Gisborne

Increase amount from previous year.

**8.6 UPDATE ON DISTRICT PLAN****RESOLUTION 2020/17**

Moved: His Worship the Mayor Craig Little

Seconded: Cr Jeremy Harker

That Council receive the report.

CARRIED

Elected Members discussed:

- Carbon emissions.

**8.8 CEO REPORT****RESOLUTION 2020/18**

Moved: His Worship the Mayor Craig Little

Seconded: Cr Chaans Tumataroa-Clarke

That Council receive the report.

CARRIED

Elected Members discussed:

Annual Plan

Long Term Plan

Census information – population increase.

**8.9 COUNCIL PERFORMANCE FOR THE 9 MONTHS TO 31 MARCH 2020****RESOLUTION 2020/19**

Moved: Cr Jeremy Harker

Seconded: Cr Denise Eaglesome-Karekare

That Council receive the report.

CARRIED

Elected Members discussed:

Rateable carry over projects

Performance measures and results

At 3:05 pm, Cr Hine Flood left the meeting.

At 3:08 pm, Cr Hine Flood returned to the meeting.

At 3:09 pm, Cr Melissa Kaimoana returned to the meeting.

At 3:16 pm, Cr Chaans Tumataroa-Clarke left the meeting.

At 3:18 pm, Cr Chaans Tumataroa-Clarke returned to the meeting.

**UPATE OF TERMS OF REFERENCE – MAORI STANDING COMMITTEE**

Organise a Workshop for an Update of the Terms of Reference for the Maori Standing Committee.



**9 RECEIPT OF MINUTES FROM COMMITTEES/ACTION SHEETS**

Nil

**10 PUBLIC EXCLUDED ITEMS****RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC****RESOLUTION 2020/20**

Moved: His Worship the Mayor Craig Little

Seconded: Cr Hine Flood

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting at 2.27pm.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

<b>General subject of each matter to be considered</b>	<b>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</b>	<b>Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution</b>
<b>10.1 - Patangata Bridge - Project Update</b>	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
<b>10.2 - Statute Barred Rate Arrears Write-off 2012-2013</b>	s7(2)(b)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
<b>10.3 - Chief Executive Performance End of Term Review</b>	s6(a) - the making available of the information would be likely to prejudice the maintenance of the law, including the prevention, investigation, and detection of offences, and the right to a fair trial	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

**CARRIED****RESOLUTION 2020/21**

Moved: Cr Jeremy Harker

Seconded: Cr Hine Flood

That Council moves out of Closed Council into Open Council at 4.25pm.

**CARRIED****RELEASE OF PUBLIC EXCLUDED RESOLUTION****PUBLIC EXCLUDED RESOLUTION 2020/22**

Moved: Cr Denise Eaglesome-Karekare

Seconded: Cr Chaans Tumataroa-Clarke

That Council:

- a. Receive the Watson Peters Report titled Chief Executive Performance End of Term Review, to mark the completion of the Council's performance review process.
- b. Appoint the Chief Executive, Mr Steven May for a second term under Local Government Act 2002, Schedule 7, Clause 34 (5)(a), for a term not exceeding two years effective January 2021
- c. This resolution is released to the public minutes of this meeting but the Watson Peters report is not released as publicly available information.

**CARRIED**

Closing karakia was given by K Tipuna.

**The Meeting closed at 4.33pm.**

**The minutes of this meeting were confirmed at the Ordinary Council Meeting held on 16 June 2020.**

.....  
**CHAIRPERSON**

## 8 GENERAL ITEMS

### 8.1 MAHANGA WATER SUPPLY

**Author:** Stephen Heath, Pouwhakarae – Hua Pūmau Hapori / Ratonga Group Manager Community Assets and Services

**Authoriser:** Steven May, Tumu Whakarae Chief Executive Officer

**Appendices:**

1. [Opus 2015](#)
2. [WSP Opus 2018 treatment plant](#)
3. [WSP Opus 2018 New source](#)
4. [Bluebay cost summary 2018](#)
5. [Meeting Information Flyer](#)
6. [Meeting Invite](#)
7. [Meeting Notes](#)

#### 1. PURPOSE

1.1 To seek resolution from council for the closure of Mahanga Drinking Water Supply.

#### RECOMMENDATION

The Pouwhakarae – Hua Pūmau Hapori / Ratonga Group Manager Community Assets and Services RECOMMENDS that Council hold a referendum of the households connected to the Mahanga drinking-water supply to determine if the community supports discontinuing the supply. i.e. option a.

#### 2. BACKGROUND

2.1 An Existing Water supply provides a supply to a residential subdivision and public toilet. The existing water supply takes from both the upper bore-non consented and lower bore-consent expires 2024 which is currently a supplement to rainwater tanks. This system is currently not monitored with any form of alarms or automation and is considered a High Risk Non-Potable supply with Boil water notices to residents.

2.2 Council signalled to the Mahanga community ,cost of a compliant water supply approx. \$200K -OPUS report 2015 estimated cost max \$136K ( has a cost variance of up to 40%).

2.3 In 2016 Havelock North underwent a mass water public E. coli emergency. In 2016 both upper and lower bores at Mahanga tested positive for E. coli and the Wairoa District Council (WDC) Chlorinate water at the Mahanga supply.

2.4 Water Supply Closure Referendum taken in 2017 – resulted in the water supply to remain open and Council provide upgrade based on estimates of approx. \$200K

2.5 2018 WSP OPUS report indicated very poor water quality with 2 options ranging from \$212K supplement top up to \$495K full supply, please note both options have cost variances of up to 40%, and no provision made for reticulation pipework upgrade. OPUS report recommended the lower cost option, however WDC noted that the water source would need a high level of treatment and was high risk due to water quality being very poor ie: arsenic, hydrogen sulphide, and during holiday periods E. coli had been detected; Also the

current bore age, bores were shallow and location to a high dairy cow population was with in a 2km radius.

2.6 WDC commissioned WSP OPUS to do a report for an Alternative groundwater source, recommended alternative water source locations ranged from 500m – 1km away from existing bores, which if perused would incur significant additional costs such as a new bore, piping, land acquisition, and establishing an electrical supply.

2.7 Late 2018 WDC went to market to upgrade the existing Bluebay water supply to meet drinking water standards NZ. Water supply upgrade costs escalated to \$678K and Council paused Bluebay upgrade. Due to Blue bay WDC also paused Mahanga water supply upgrade.

2.8 Due to the Governments three water reform the legal requirements for safe water as well as the creation of a new water regulator made forecasting true costs for upgrades extremely unreliable.

**2.9 WDC held a Water supply meeting with property owners at Mahanga Marae, Mahanga on Saturday 8th June 2019 at 10.00am. Present at this community meeting were:** His Worship the Mayor Mr C Little, Councillors D Eaglesome-Karekare, C Lambert, H Flood, M Bird, Council Staff S May (Chief Executive Officer) G Borg (Chief Financial Officer) K Tipuna (Group Manager Community & Engagement/Electoral Officer) S Heath (Group Manager Community Assets & Services) D Culshaw (Maori Relationships Manager) M Goldsmith (Water Production Business Unit Manager) J Savage (Technical Co-ordinator Community Assets & Services). Advisors M Lawson (Lawson Robinson & Barristers & Solicitors), R Ball (Ministry of Health Drinking Water Assessor/Health Protection Officer) N Heath (Hawkes Bay Regional Council, Catchment Manager Wairoa Mohaka) P McFarlane (WSP Opus Water Market Leader) H De Wet (WSP Opus Senior Project Engineer), and Mahanga Property Owners. **A Motion moved by Mary Powdrell and seconded by Tony Desmond: That WDC reassess whether another referendum be held for the issue of keeping water open or closed. Vote count: In favour-41 Opposed-2 Abstain-3. Meeting closed: 12.20pm**

2.10 Council had indicated that it will hold another community meeting in December, following the 2019 local government elections, however due to a new Council being elected in, the Mahanga water supply has since been work-shopped in early 2020 with the entire Council including Councils legal adviser.

2.11 For a small community with approximately 70 existing residences in the Mahanga Beach settlement, resource consents have been granted for an additional 50 lots adjacent to the water supply area, with another 20-lot subdivision nearing completion. Assuming all of the sub-divisions move forward and accounting for current dwellings, the number of lots in the area is estimated to increase to 140. High level cost estimates to upgrade Mahanga water supply are circa \$1million based on WSP OPUS reports and actual costing for upgrading an existing water supply of similar size and in a similar area, ie. Bluebay. Add to this the appointment of Taumata Arowai, the new drinking water regulator which will bring a stronger focus on Safe reliable drinking water and will take a stronger approach to non-compliance and lifting standards.

2.12 For Council to get more accurate costs would require spending significant rate payer money for further physical and theoretical assessments which will also prolong the outcome. Spend to date for Mahanga on reports etc approx. \$70K. WDC believe that it has enough information to strongly indicate costs will be very cost prohibitive for a small community with less than 200 connections to upgrade the Mahanga water supply to meet drinking

water standards NZ. WDC has communicated this to the community with information flyers and a community meeting with all key stake holders.

### 3. OPTIONS

3.1 The options identified are:

- a. Council hold a referendum next financial Year, post July 1 2020, of the households connected to the Mahanga drinking-water supply to determine if the community supports discontinuing the water supply.
- b. do nothing and continue with a High Risk Non-Potable supply with Boil water notices to residents.

3.2 The preferred option is a). Council hold a referendum, this contributes to the following community outcomes

Economic wellbeing	Social and Cultural Wellbeing	Environmental Wellbeing
1. A strong prosperous and thriving economy 2. A safe and integrated infrastructure	3. A community that values and promotes its culture and heritage 4. Safe and accessible recreational facilities 5. Supportive, caring and valued communities 6. Strong district leadership and a sense of belonging	7. A safe and secure community 8. A lifetime of good health, education and well-being 9. An environment that is appreciated, protected and sustained for future generations

### 4. CORPORATE CONSIDERATIONS

**What is the change?**

**Compliance with legislation and Council Policy**

4.1 This has been included in the 20-21 Annual Plan

**What are the key benefits?**

4.2 Public Health risk to the Mahanga community significantly reduced

**What is the cost?**

4.3 Circa \$20K This has been included in 2020 / 2021 annual plan.

4.4 Ultimately 70 dwellings will no longer be rated a water charge, however this will be offset by Council no longer having to maintaining a high risk non potable water supply.

**What is the saving?**

4.5 Not applicable.

**Service delivery review**

4.6 Not applicable.

**Maori Standing Committee**

4.7 This has not been referred to the Maori Standing Committee, however Wairoa District Councils Maori Relationships Manager attended the community meeting.

**5. SIGNIFICANCE**

5.1 Seventy existing residences would be affected by any change following referendum.

**6. RISK MANAGEMENT**

6.1 In accordance with the Council's Risk Management Policy the inherent risks associated with this matter are:

Human	Financial	Regulatory
Medium	Medium	Medium
Operations	Employees	Image & Reputation
Medium	Medium	Medium

**Who has been consulted?**

WDC Held a Water supply meeting with property owners at Mahanga Marae, Mahanga on Saturday 8th June 2019 at 10.00am

**Further Information**

N/A

**References (to or from other Committees)**


Infrastructure Committee Meeting 20th /Aug/2019

**Confirmation of statutory compliance**

In accordance with section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002, this report is approved as:

- containing sufficient information about the options and their benefits and costs, bearing in mind the significance of the decisions; and,
- is based on adequate knowledge about, and adequate consideration of, the views and preferences of affected and interested parties bearing in mind the significance of the decision.

## Signatories

	
Author Stephen Heath	Approved by Steven May



*Wairoa District Council*

# **Mahanga Beach Water Supply**

**Preliminary Design Report**







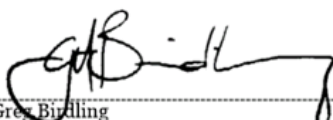
*Wairoa District Council*

---

# Mahanga Beach Water Supply

## Preliminary Design Report

Prepared By

  
Greg Buddling  
Principal Environmental Engineer

Opus International Consultants Ltd  
Christchurch Environmental Office  
20 Moorhouse Avenue  
PO Box 1482, Christchurch Mail Centre,  
Christchurch 8140  
New Zealand


Reviewed By

  
Paul Carran  
Senior Environmental Engineer

Telephone: +64 3 363 5400  
Facsimile: +64 3 365 7858

Date: 4 February 2015  
Reference: 3-tcf271.00  
Status: Final 1.0

Approved for  
Release By

  
Jim Graham  
Principal environmental Scientist/Project Manager

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction.....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Scheme Description .....	1
1.2	Proposal .....	2
<b>2</b>	<b>Supply .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Water Demand .....</b>	<b>3</b>
3.1	General.....	3
3.2	Demand .....	3
3.3	Fire-Fighting .....	3
<b>4</b>	<b>Upgrade .....</b>	<b>4</b>
4.1	General.....	4
4.2	Pipelines.....	5
4.3	Building.....	5
4.4	Water Treatment.....	6
4.5	Storage Tank .....	6
<b>5</b>	<b>Costs .....</b>	<b>6</b>
5.1	Capital Costs.....	6
5.2	Lifecycle Costs & Sustainability .....	7
<b>6</b>	<b>Procurement .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Risks .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Report Author .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Appendix 1 – Capital Cost Estimate .....</b>	<b>9</b>

# 1 Introduction

The purpose of this report is to present a preliminary design for a water supply scheme to supply the community of Mahanga Beach, located on the North Island's East Coast near the Mahia Peninsula. The report has been commissioned by Wairoa District Council (WDC) to support an application to the Capital Assistance Programme (CAP) which is administered by the Ministry of Health (MOH).

Figure 1 shows the general location and arrangement of the area.



**Figure 1: Location Map**

## 1.1 Scheme Description

Mahanga Beach presently has two small water supply networks which service most of the community, but these systems both lack adequate protection against contamination. The smaller upper supply scheme provides water to two properties. The lower scheme is larger and provides water and fire-fighting capability to the bulk of the properties in the settlement. Most properties also appear to have rainwater tanks to supplement the WDC supply. A number of the properties are holiday homes and not occupied year-round, but there are also many permanent residents spread throughout the community. There are 22 permanent properties and 40 holiday homes, a marae, public toilet block, and a school camp. The marae and the school camp are not connected to this water supply.

The upper scheme draws water from a shallow bore and delivers it directly into a small reticulation network which terminates at a small storage tank (nominally 13 m<sup>3</sup>). The water is

untreated and does not meet the current Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand 2005 (R2008) [DWSNZ]. The concrete storage tank is in very poor condition.

A shallow bore also supplies the lower scheme which is also untreated. Water is pumped into a larger ferro-cement tank of approximately 40 m<sup>3</sup> capacity. Water flows by gravity out of the tank into a fairly large diameter (DN100) reticulation network which has a number of fire hydrants installed. This supply apparently experiences occasional saltwater intrusion which causes complaints about the taste of the water.

There is anecdotal evidence that the water is corrosive and has caused pitting of stainless steel items in the past. This may require that any new items are constructed from corrosion-resistant SS grades (e.g. 316) or from plastic materials.

WDC own the land where the lower bore and pump shed are located but do not own the land where the main storage tank is. The storage tank has no sealing around the access hatch or other roof penetrations and also has some open cracks in the roof which will require sealing up.

## 1.2 Proposal

It is proposed that the two water sources are combined and fed into a single treatment facility which will provide treatment to DWSNZ requirements. A small booster pump will be installed to supply water to the two properties connected to the upper scheme, allowing the elevated tank to be eliminated.

This proposal will provide the greatest operational flexibility as either or both bores can be used for supply which will enable any saline intrusion to be managed either by blending the waters or by using the upper bore only. Having both bores available will also ensure that the capacity will not be diminished from the existing situation.

The water supply will be designed to service the permanent residents of the settlement using a full-pressure supply. Holiday homes in the community will continue to be supplied by a trickle feed only to 'top up' roof water tanks. The supply pressure for the lower reticulation network will remain low as there is concern that increasing the pressure may create ongoing leaks (noting that the reticulation appears to be solvent-jointed PVC which often gives problems in this respect).

## 2 Supply

The existing supply bores will be retained. There is a general lack of information available on these bores in respect of their depth, capacity and characteristics; however it is expected that they will be sufficient for supplying the permanent residents as they have been in the past.

## 3 Water Demand

### 3.1 General

The existing scheme demand is not measured and there is no information available relating to the amount of water used.

### 3.2 Demand

The expected demand for the scheme is based on the following:

- Number of people supplied: 50 (permanent residents)
- Number of permanently occupied dwellings: 22
- [JG1]The toilet block is counted as equivalent to a dwelling.

Based on an average per-capita demand of 250 L/p/d the average daily demand is estimated to be about 12.5 m<sup>3</sup>/day.

The peak day demand is estimated to be about 31 m<sup>3</sup>/day (based on a peaking factor of 2.5). The peak hour flow is estimated to be 3.9 L/s (using the formula  $Q = 0.6 \times N^{0.6}$ , where N is the number of property equivalents).

### 3.3 Fire-Fighting

The lower scheme already has some fire-fighting capacity by virtue of hydrants and the storage tank. Although this will likely only provide a modest amount of capability, it is not proposed to make any improvements to this. The upper scheme will remain without fire-fighting capability.



## 4 Upgrade

### 4.1 General

Some new water supply network infrastructure will be required to connect both the water supply bores to a common water treatment plant (WTP) and reticulate the water.

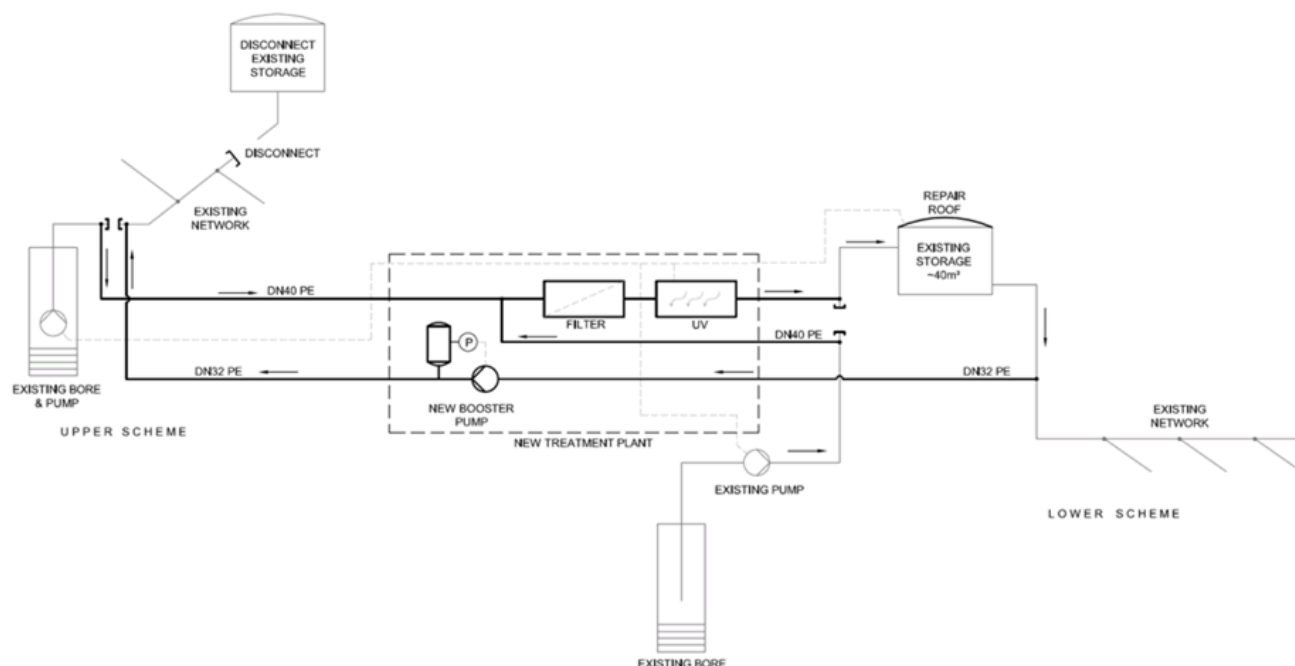
The works will comprise:

- 32mm nominal internal diameter supply pipeline from the upper bore to the WTP
- 32mm nominal internal diameter supply pipeline from the lower bore to the WTP
- A water treatment plant comprising cartridge filter & UV to provide 4-log protozoa and bacteriological compliance (Small Water Supplies, Alternative Compliance Criteria, section 10, DWSNZ).
- A small booster pump with pressure vessel to supply the two properties on the upper scheme
- 20mm nominal internal diameter reticulation pipeline from the pump to the existing upper bore headworks (where it will connect to the existing reticulation).
- A control cable between the WTP and bore pumps to control their operation.
- SCADA monitoring equipment to provide alarms and water treatment records.
- A small shed or building to house the equipment.
- Improvements to the storage tank roof to eliminate the risk of stormwater ingress.

The new works will be constructed either on WDC's property, or in the road reserve (except for the tank roof repairs which will be on the tank structure which is located on private property).

The actual capacity of the bore pumps is not known, but is likely to be in the order of 0.5-1 L/s each. We propose that the treatment works be designed for a flow of at least 2 L/s.

At this stage we believe that the existing pumps should cope with the additional losses that the treatment process will create. The lower scheme pump is a positive-displacement reciprocating pump which is unlikely to be significantly affected by a small increase in pumping head. It is not known what pump is in the upper scheme bore, but the lower scheme tank is approximately 6m lower than the upper scheme tank so this would offset any increase in loss through the filter. However, it may prove that the upper bore pump needs to be replaced with a higher duty pump.



**Figure 4-1: Proposed Supply Schematic**

## 4.2 Pipelines

The new pipelines required will be small diameter polyethylene pipelines (DN40 and DN25) which can generally be laid in the road berm within the road reserve. It is expected that these could be mole-ploughed in which will minimise capital costs.

## 4.3 Building

A small building will be required to house the new water treatment equipment. It is proposed that a precast concrete dangerous goods store or similar be used for this to provide a cost effective solution that will have a long service life in this coastal environment. An alternative would be to use a lightweight steel structure but these are unlikely to last as long and can also be difficult to maintain in a vermin-free condition.

The building could comprise a 2 x 3m internal precast concrete structure which is manufactured in Gisborne (ex. Permacrete). This would require that a level platform is prepared with a layer of compacted metal, and the building could then be lifted into position by a hiab. No building consent would be required.

Power supply to the building will be provided via a sub-main off the existing pump shed. This could utilise the three-phase circuit that once supplied an additional bore pump.

## 4.4 Water Treatment

Water treatment will comprise a cartridge filter followed by ultra-violet (UV) disinfection. This will need to treat at least 2 L/s at a UVT of 80% or better.

The cartridge filter will be a Cuno 1HF40H or similar with 1µm cartridge which meets the requirements of the DWSNZ and which has been validated in New Zealand. A control valve and bladder tank will be used to provide controlled flow start/stop through the cartridge filter rather than running to waste (which would require a discharge consent and waste water).

We suggest that the UV unit be a Wedeco Spektron 25 which has öNORM accreditation at 80% UVT to 3.3 L/s, and is the same unit that WDC use elsewhere. This will be an advantage for operational familiarity and common spares.

New controls will be required to interface the bore pumps with the UV unit as this will need to warm up prior to the pumps operating. They will also need to shut the plant down in the event of a fault with the UV or cartridge filter unit.

## 4.5 Storage Tank

The existing upper scheme tank is in poor condition and can be decommissioned (and removed if required).

The lower tank requires a new access frame and hatch which is sealed so as to prevent potential entry of stormwater. This can be achieved by carefully bolting a galvanised steel frame onto a bed of sealant and then using epoxy mortar to provide a profile that ensures runoff.

The roof is cracked near its apex. These cracks should be filled with silicone sealant, and then a mortar layer screeded over the top to provide mechanical and UV protection to the sealant, and provide a profile that prevents ponding.

There are several other penetrations in the roof that should also be sealed up and the local area profiled to ensure runoff. The water level indicator should ideally be removed and replaced with a low level float alarm or level transmitter; however assuming the mechanical indicator is to remain, the penetration through the roof should be sealed.

# 5 Costs

## 5.1 Capital Costs

We have made an estimate of capital costs for the project based on current market rates. This estimate includes physical works, engineering and a contingency.

The capital cost is estimated to be \$136,000. This includes allowance for professional fees and a 10% contingency.

No allowance has been made in the estimate for property negotiations/ purchase/legalisation.



## 5.2 Lifecycle Costs & Sustainability

The proposed works will have ongoing operational costs to cover the following items:

- Increased energy usage to operate the UV and overcome headloss through the cartridge filter. This is expected to be minor (in the order of \$150-200 per annum).
- Replacement filter cartridges from time to time. The frequency of replacement is not presently known, but 5-6 cartridges per year would not be unexpected (approx. \$500 per cartridge depending on purchase arrangements).
- UV consumables (lamps, sleeves etc.). These generally have a long life (12-15,000 hours) and should last in the order of 5-10 years at the expected average daily demand.
- Increased staff costs to respond to callouts and manage the additional equipment.
- Compliance costs (e.g. monitoring, testing and SCADA communications).

Little can be done to reduce these costs as they are a consequence of meeting the DWSNZ. We are not aware of alternatives that will provide an equivalent solution for reduced costs.

It is proposed to use similar equipment where possible to that used elsewhere in the District to minimise inventory costs and utilise existing operator knowledge.

## 6 Procurement

It is expected that the works would be procured by Wairoa District Council using their established policies. This would include:

- Seeking proposals from engineering firms to prepare Contract Documents or issuing a Design and Construct tender.
- Public Tender of the works.
- Evaluating tenders and awarding the Contract to the selected Tenderer.
- Carrying out contract management, quality assurance and commissioning activities during the construction period.

The project will be managed by WDC staff.

## 7 Risks

We believe that the proposed project presents the following risk profile:

- Technical risks: High – the engineering requirements for the proposed scheme are fairly straightforward, but there is little or no information available on water demand, quality or existing infrastructure. This can be mitigated by choosing equipment conservatively to allow for these unknowns.
- Cost risks: Moderate – the capital costs of the scheme will be affected by market conditions and timing of the procurement process.
- Property risks: Low – the works will be undertaken on Council land and road reserve with the exception of repairs to the existing storage tank which is covered under the Local Government Act.

## 8 Report Author

The author of this report is Greg Birdling who has the following qualifications and experience:

- BE (Natural Resources)
- M.IPENZ
- CPEng (Environmental)
- IntPE (NZ)
- 19 years' experience in the design, analysis and operation of municipal water supply systems.

## 9 Appendix 1 – Capital Cost Estimate

Mahanga Beach Water Supply Upgrade - Capital Cost Estimate					
Schedule of Quantities & Prices					
Item	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
1	PRELIMINARY & GENERAL	%	\$ 104,900	7.5%	\$ 7,868
2	PIPELINES				
2.1	DN40 PN8 PE80B in road shoulder	m	180	\$ 30	\$ 5,400
2.2	DN25 PN8 PE80B in road shoulder	m	160	\$ 25	\$ 4,000
2.3	Control cable in duct	m	180	\$ 40	\$ 7,200
	Power cable in duct	m	20	\$ 40	\$ 800
3	TREATMENT & PUMPING				
3.1	Site preparation	LS	1	\$ 2,000	\$ 2,000
3.2	Concrete shed 3x2m	LS	1	\$ 12,500	\$ 12,500
3.3	Cartridge filter	ea	1	\$ 7,500	\$ 7,500
3.4	UV unit	ea	1	\$ 15,000	\$ 15,000
3.5	Control panel incl. SCADA	LS	1	\$ 20,000	\$ 20,000
3.6	Site electrical works	hr	60	\$ 75	\$ 4,500
3.7	Lighting	LS	1	\$ 250	\$ 250
3.8	Flow meter	LS	1	\$ 4,000	\$ 4,000
3.9	Turbidimeter	LS	1	\$ 10,000	\$ 10,000
3.10	Pressure pump for upper scheme	ea	1	\$ 750	\$ 750
3.11	Pipework & valves	LS	1	\$ 7,500	\$ 7,500
4	STORAGE				
4.1	Disconnect upper tank	LS	1	\$ 500	\$ 500
4.2	Supply & install access hatch	LS	1	\$ 1,250	\$ 1,250
4.3	Repair tank roof & seal entries	LS	1	\$ 750	\$ 750
5	TESTING & COMMISSIONING	LS	1	\$ 750	\$ 750
6	AS-BUILTS	LS	1	\$ 250	\$ 250
7	WORKS TOTAL				\$ 112,768
8	ENGINEERING & CONSENTS	LS	\$ 112,768	10%	\$ 11,300
9	CONTINGENCY	LS	\$ 124,068	10%	\$ 12,000
	<b>Schedule Total (rounded):</b>				<b>\$ 136,000</b>





**Opus International Consultants Ltd**  
20 Moorhouse Avenue  
PO Box 1482, Christchurch Mail Centre,  
Christchurch 8140  
New Zealand

t: +64 3 363 5400  
f: +64 3 365 7858  
w: [www.opus.co.nz](http://www.opus.co.nz)



# Wairoa District Council Mahanga Beach Water Supply

## Water Treatment Plant Design Report





### Contact Details

*Name: Michelle Penington*

Opus House, 197 Rattray Street  
Private Bag 1913, Dunedin 9054  
New Zealand

Telephone: +64 3 471 5500  
Mobile: +64 27 582 1558

*Document Details:*

Date: 1 July 2018  
Reference: 2-S0538.47  
Status: Issue 1

*Prepared By*

Michelle Penington – Senior Engineer Water

*Reviewed By*

Murray Petrie – Principle Engineer Water

*Approved for Release By*

Paul Alexander – Senior Project Engineer



## Contents

Executive Summary .....	1
1 Introduction .....	2
2 Background .....	2
2.1 Existing Supply .....	2
2.2 Preliminary Design Report .....	2
2.3 Bore Pump Testing .....	3
3 Water Quality .....	4
4 Water Demand .....	5
4.1 Current Dwellings .....	5
4.2 Holiday Consumption .....	5
4.3 Future Growth .....	6
5 Upgrade Options .....	7
5.1 Option 1 – Restricted Supply .....	7
5.2 Option 2 – Full Supply Treatment .....	11
6 Recommendations .....	13
7 Implementation Plan .....	13
7.1 Preliminary Program .....	14
Appendix A.1: Option 1 Building Layout .....	16
Appendix A.2: Option 2 Building Layout .....	17

## List of Figures

Figure 1: Flow records from lower bore April 2018 .....	6
Figure 2: Option 1 Layout shown in a concrete Hynds Killing Shed .....	16
Figure 3: Option 1 Footprint shown at the Upper bore location in road reserve .....	16
Figure 4: Proposed Option 2 Building Layout .....	17
Figure 5: Footprint of Option 2 WTP shown within Council-owned land parcel .....	17

## List of Tables

Table 1: Values of Water Quality Parameters for the Upper and Lower Bore .....	4
Table 2: Option 1 CAPEX Estimate .....	10
Table 3: Option 2 CAPEX Estimate .....	12





### Document History and Status

Revision	Date	Author	Reviewed by	Approved by	Status
0	27/07/18	MPenington	MPetrie	PAlexander	Issue 1

### Revision Details

Revision	Details
0	Issued to Client

## Executive Summary

Wairoa District Council (WDC) wish to upgrade the water supply for the community of Mahanga Beach, considering future demand, to be fully compliant with the Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand (DWSNZ).

There are approximately 70 existing residences in the Mahanga Beach settlement, of which, 56 are connected to the lower supply and 4 are connected to the upper supply, with the remaining assumed to be on rain water only. Resource consents have been granted for an additional 50 lots adjacent to the water supply area, with another 20-lot subdivision nearing completion. Assuming all of the sub-divisions move forward and accounting for current dwellings, the number of lots in the area is estimated to increase to 140.

The population of the settlement is likely to be less than 500 persons for the majority of the time so treatment under Section 10 of the Drinking Water Standards would apply. Under this section the Mahanga Water supply has been assessed as requiring 4 – log credits for protozoa.

The raw water supply available in the area, from both the upper bore and lower bore, is of poor quality with respect to hardness, arsenic concentration and the potential for taste and odour due to the presence of hydrogen sulphide. Given the poor quality of the supply, it will either need to be fully treated to remove hardness, taste and odour, or only used as a supplement to rain-water tank supply in order to provide a dilution effect.

Constant rate testing for the upper bore showed that during wet winter conditions, the bore has the potential to sustain up to 3.14 L/s. Given the conditions that this testing was performed under, it has been assumed that the bore could reasonably achieve two-thirds (66%) of this wet weather flow-rate during the summer period of 2.1 L/s. It is recommended for the first season of operation to monitor the water levels of the bore to confirm the sustainable abstraction rate.

Based on the investigations and information collated to-date, there are two potential upgrade options available for the Mahanga Water Supply.

**Option 1** – Restricted Supply; treatment of the upper bore water and rain-water tanks at each lot.

**Option 2** – Full Supply treatment with no rain-water tanks; this requires investigation of additional supply bores to supplement the flow from the upper bore.

Given the complexity of operation, disposal requirements and capital cost to implement Option 2, WSP Opus recommend that Wairoa District Council move forward with the Option 1 Restricted Supply scenario. This would require all new and existing developments to have rain water tanks. This is likely to require instigation of a supply agreement/bylaw control over existing and future connections.

The key risks associated with Option 1 are the quality of the raw water and reliance on dilution with the residences' rain water supply. Customer feedback will need to be considered in the long-term with respect to water taste and odour, as well as hardness.

If taste and odour become an issue in the future, granulated activated carbon filters could be considered.

Hardness and its effect on UV lamp sleeve fouling will need to be managed in the water treatment plant maintenance plan.

## 1 Introduction

The community of Mahanga Beach is located on the North Island's East Coast near the Mahia Peninsula. The Mahanga Beach drinking water supply is a small community supply in a rural area providing water to a total population of approximately 50 permanent residents (WINZ 2014) and estimated peak population of 280 during summer holiday periods. In addition to the residential buildings the community has a public toilet block which is also serviced by the supply.

Resource consents have been granted for an additional 50 lots adjacent to the water supply area, with another 20-lot subdivision nearing completion, and earthworks commenced at another development.

The water supply has two parts, an upper supply and a lower supply. Each is supplied from a local bore, dosed with sodium hypochlorite and stored and distributed to consumers who use the supply to supplement their rain-water tanks.

Wairoa District Council (WDC) wish to upgrade the water supply, considering future demand, to be fully compliant with the Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand (DWSNZ).

## 2 Background

### 2.1 Existing Supply

Mahanga Beach presently has two small water supply networks which service most of the community, but these systems both lack adequate protection against contamination. The upper bore is currently unconsented, but is the newer of the two and is better situated from a public health perspective. The lower bore is consented for up to 170 m<sup>3</sup>/d at 2 L/s. This provides water and fire-fighting capability to the bulk of the properties in the settlement. Most properties also have rain-water tanks to supplement the WDC supply.

### 2.2 Preliminary Design Report

A Preliminary Design Report was prepared by Opus International Consultants Ltd, now WSP Opus, in February 2015 (*3-tcf271.00 Preliminary Design Report*). This proposed that the two existing water sources be combined and fed into a single treatment facility which would provide treatment to DWSNZ requirements. Without adequate data for water consumption available, the system was based on an expected demand of 50 permanent residents, with an assumption that peak demand would be 31 m<sup>3</sup>/d at peak flow of 3.9 L/s. The treatment works would be sized for a minimum of 2L/s and feature cartridge filtration followed by UV disinfection.

The water supply would be designed to service the permanent residents of the settlement using a full-pressure supply. Holiday homes in the community would continue to be supplied by a trickle feed only to "top up" roof water tanks. The supply pressure for the lower reticulation network would remain low as there is concern that increasing the pressure may create ongoing leaks (noting that the reticulation appears to be solvent-jointed PVC which often gives problems in this respect).

A small booster pump would be installed to supply water to the two properties connected to the upper scheme, allowing the elevated tank to be eliminated.

The proposal would provide the greatest operational flexibility as either or both bores could be used for supply, which would enable any saline intrusion to be managed either by blending the waters or by using the upper bore only. Having both bores available would also ensure that the capacity would not diminish from the existing situation.

The report pointed out, however, that there were high risks associated with the proposal because there was little or no information available on water demand, quality, or existing infrastructure.

## 2.3 Bore Pump Testing

### 2.3.1 Upper Bore

A condition assessment and pumping test of the 'upper bore' were carried out by Baylis Bros in late May 2018. The testing report has been appended for reference.

The upper bore is a 100 mm diameter PVC with depth of 13.8 m. The condition assessment indicated that the bore is in good condition.

A step pumping test (3 steps) and a constant rate pumping test were carried out on the upper bore. The results indicated that the Upper bore has the potential to sustain a yield of 3.14L/s.

The pumping tests at Mahanga were completed following a period of rainfall. Given these conditions, it was likely that the background static water levels in both the investigation and observation bores were potentially elevated due to rainfall infiltration. Hence the results may underestimate the amount, and effects, of bore water drawdown.

Given this uncertainty, it is recommended for the first dry-weather season to monitor the water levels of bore and ensure the aquifer level is maintained and chosen abstraction rate is sustainable (see Section 5.1.1).

Throughout the pumping tests, the contractor noted that the discharging water was of poor quality and odorous.

### 2.3.2 Lower Bore

The lower bore is an 80mm diameter PVC, with no wellhead protection. The bore is poorly sited in the bottom of a hollow which would receive road runoff, and potentially septic tank soakage.

The bore condition and drawdown during aquifer testing was not carried out as the PVC headworks are weathered and so there were concerns about damaging the ability to draw from this while the final design is determined and implemented. The output from this bore was roughly measured at 0.5L/s.

Given the size, condition, and availability of water from the upper bore, it is recommended that the lower bore be capped and abandoned.

The security of neither the Upper or Lower bores complies with Guidelines for Drinking-water Quality Management for New Zealand. While both bores are used for water supply currently; neither has any well-head protection, and the aquifer is shallow and unconfined. The Lower bore is in a depression and the headworks have deteriorated significantly.



### 3 Water Quality

Results from the initial sampling from both the lower and upper bore, and two subsequent sets of sample results from the upper bore have been collected since the preliminary design report was issued. Additional samples from the upper bore were taken and included testing for DOC, TOC and Hydrogen Sulphide in response to the odours observed during constant rate testing.

Values of water quality parameters for the two bores, and their repercussions, are listed in the table below. GV is the guideline value for aesthetic determinands, and MAV is the maximum acceptable value for regulatory purposes.

Table 1: Values of Water Quality Parameters for the Upper and Lower Bore

Parameter	Unit	Upper Bore	Lower Bore	MAV	GV	Comments
E. Coli.	MPN/100 ml	<1	<1	<1	-	These are bacteria used as an indicator that faecal contamination has occurred, and there is the possibility that pathogenic (disease causing) bacteria are present.
Total Coliforms	MPN/100 ml	291	1	-	-	These are not specified in DWSNZ but give supporting information on the general quality of the water. They indicate the probable contamination of the water by organic material, and that the possibility of faecal contamination.
Hardness	g/m <sup>3</sup>	240	250	-	200	This is a very hard water and is likely to cause complaints (spots on glassware, windows, shower glass, frequent replacement of kettle elements and HWC elements).
Arsenic	g/m <sup>3</sup>	0.0034	0.0064	0.01	-	Use of the lower bore would require monthly sampling and testing if the population receiving water was greater than 500.
Manganese	g/m <sup>3</sup>	0.0178	0.0173	0.4	0.04	Manganese should not cause major issues (However, above 0.01 mg/L, the manganese will oxidise in the retic. and over time could cause "black water" problems if mains flushing is not carried out. The time until the problem occurs will depend on how much water is used by consumers).
UVT	%	91.5	88.3	-	-	The 88.3% transmittance is low, even though the colour is less than 10 Hazen units. This would make UV disinfection expensive.
Turbidity	NTU	0.31	<1.0*	-	-	The turbidity is <1.0 NTU for both bores which is satisfactory for UV disinfection compliance.
Unionised hydrogen Sulphide	g/m <sup>3</sup>	0.013	-	-	0.05	Taste and odours likely unless treated.
Total Sulphide	g/m <sup>3</sup>	0.079	-	-	-	The level tested indicates that the unionised H <sub>2</sub> S may have been at or exceeded the GV limit.

\*By continuous monitoring

The results shown above are from the few samples that have been taken from the bores and tested. The results apply only to the water quality at the time of sampling.

As noted above, the water is very hard and exceeds the DWSNZ guideline value for aesthetic determinands. The taste threshold is 100 – 300 mg/L and above 200 mg/L will cause noticeable scale deposition and scum formation on both the UV lamp sleeves and within the household for items such as hot water elements. Complaints from consumers will be numerous and on-going unless the water can be diluted, or hardness removal treatment is provided.

Arsenic is a Priority 2b, Type 1 chemical determinand whose concentration poses a risk to public health. If the level is greater than 50% of the MAV (as per the lower bore) then it must be monitored monthly (as a minimum) until its concentration reduces to < 50% of the MAV. In the case of Mahanga where Section 10 treatment is permissible under the Drinking Water Standards the monitoring frequency would be as agreed with the Drinking Water Assessor and included in the Water Safety Plan.

Manganese is at low levels but even at the 0.02 mg/L level it will oxidise in the reticulation and “black water” problems will occur over time if mains flushing is not carried out. The time until the problem occurs will depend on how much water is used by consumers.

Water quality will vary from day to day and is dependent on factors such as rainfall, land use in the catchment, and other seasonal influences. That is why regular monitoring of raw (bore) water quality is important for providing reliable information on which to design water treatment. When water quality information is limited and DWSNZ compliance is required from new water treatment plants then the cost of these facilities is much higher to cover the uncertainties.

## 4 Water Demand

### 4.1 Current Dwellings

There are approximately 70 existing residences in the Mahanga Beach settlement, of which, 55 are connected to the lower supply (on Judges Parade, north) and 4 are connected to the upper supply (on Blake’s Approach) with the remaining assumed to be on rain water only. There are 7 additional connections shown at new lots on the Judges Parade extension to the south, however these do not appear to be connected to the reticulation. See Appendix B; Wairoa District Council GIS Mapping count. There is also a public toilet block connected to the water supply. The permanent population was registered at 50 residents in the 2014 WINZ Register, however, population growth to 2018 has not been confirmed.

Most of the properties serviced by the supply use rain-water tanks as their primary supply, backed up by the community water supply. This means that during off-peak periods, demand from the community supply is low.

### 4.2 Holiday Consumption

Anecdotal evidence suggested that the population swells during holiday periods with many undeveloped lots holding large numbers of campers.

A flow meter was installed during the Easter period of 2018 and provides an insight into water demands at the settlement. This data, shown in Figure 1, indicates a peak consumption of up to 30 m<sup>3</sup>/d at the end of the Easter weekend. It is likely that this consumption is much lower than what would be expected during peak summer holidays and has only been used as a guide.

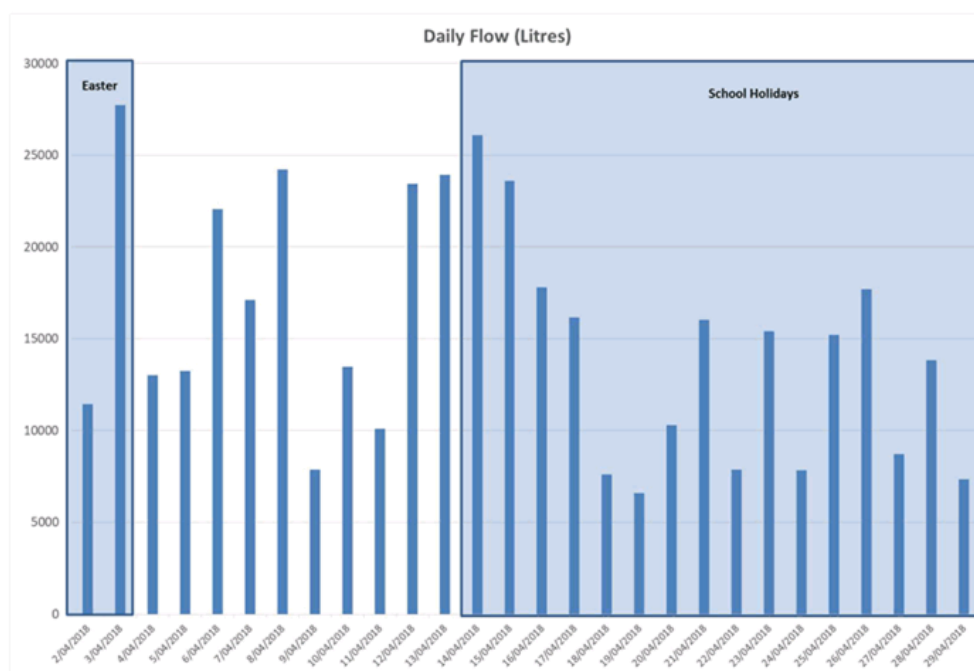


Figure 1: Flow records from lower bore April 2018

### 4.3 Future Growth

The following has been advised to WSP Opus throughout the course of this project regarding future growth;

- Resource consents have been granted for an additional 50 lots adjacent to the water supply area.
- One 20-lot subdivision is nearing completion, and earthworks have commenced at another development.
- Resource consent conditions for these developments show that Council requires connection to the Council water supply and further demand from new lots should be allowed for in the design.

Assuming all of the sub-divisions move forward and accounting for current dwellings, the number of lots in the area is estimated to increase to 140.

The per-capita water consumption of 300 L per person per day is a reasonably accepted average for NZ. On the basis of 4 persons per lot during the peak holiday season, and 300L/p/d consumption, the future water demand will average 168 m<sup>3</sup>/d (2.6 L/s over 18 hr/d).

To account for activities such as boat washing, holiday camping and the dry climate, this consumption could reasonably increase to 600 L/p/d to 336 m<sup>3</sup>/d (5.2 L/s over 18 hr/d).

## 5 Upgrade Options

Based on the investigations and information collated to-date, there are two potential upgrade options available for the Mahanga Water Supply.

**Option 1** – Restricted Supply; treatment of the upper bore water and rain-water tanks at each lot.

**Option 2** – Full Supply treatment with no rain-water tanks; this requires investigation of additional supply bores or alternative sources to supplement the flow from the upper bore.

In both scenario's the lower bore would be abandoned.

### 5.1 Option 1 – Restricted Supply

The current residences are predominantly reliant on their own roof rain-water tanks, with only a trickle-feed from the lower bore to 'top-up' as needed.

Option 1 is based on a similar scheme for the new developments where all new residencies will require their own rain water tanks with trickle-feed top-up from the new water treatment plant. This will be for all new lots, and include connection of the upper supply to the existing reticulation network (approximately 140 lots in total).

#### 5.1.1 Raw Water Supply

Option 1 is based on use of the upper bore only for the raw water supply. The upper bore is in better condition and location than the lower bore and has lower arsenic concentration. There are still concerns around hardness and hydrogen sulphide concentration which may cause taste and odour complaints from customers.

Given the poor quality of the supply water, by supplementing the rain-water tanks it is anticipated that dilution with rain water will provide some reduction in the hardness, taste and odour issues without the need for treatment beyond that required for bacterial and protozoal compliance.

Constant rate testing for the upper bore showed that during wet winter conditions, the bore has the potential to sustain up to 3.14 L/s. Given the conditions that this testing was performed under, it is not considered representative of dry weather sustainable flow. It has been assumed that the bore could reasonably achieve two-thirds (66%) of this wet weather flow-rate during the summer period.

Based on these conditions the upper bore could supply 2.1 L/s (150,000 L/d over 20 hours).

It is recommended for the first season of operation to monitor the water levels of bore and ensure the aquifer level is maintained and chosen abstraction rate is sustainable. This can be achieved by the following;

- Installation of a level sensor (e.g. Schlumberger, CTD Diver water level datalogger) down the bore casing, just above the pump to monitor the level.
- This is something that WSP Opus can assist in and provide guidance to WDC.

During days of peak dry weather usage (600 L/p/d); this would require an additional 1,400 L/lot from the rain water tanks. It is advised that water restrictions be put in place during this period to minimise this consumption.

Normal, off-peak consumption would be considerably less. Assuming a future demand of 90,000L/d during winter, which is prorated from the Easter consumption for the 56 existing dwellings, approximately 1.3 L/s would be required from the upper bore.



### 5.1.2 Proposed Treatment Requirements

The population of the settlement is likely to be less than 500 persons for the majority of the time so treatment under Section 10 of the Drinking Water Standards would apply. Under this section the Mahanga Water supply has been assessed as requiring 4 – log credits for protozoa.

For bacterial and protozoal compliance, treatment will comprise cartridge filtration through a 5 µm rigid cartridge followed by ultra-violet (UV) disinfection. The UV system will need to treat at least 2.1 L/s at a UVT of 90%.

The cartridge filter will be a Cuno 1HF40H or similar with 5µm cartridge which meets the requirements of the DWSNZ and which has been validated in New Zealand.

A control valve and bladder tank will be used to provide controlled flow start/stop through the cartridge filter rather than running water to waste (which would require a discharge consent and waste water). A reticulation booster pump will be installed downstream of the bladder tank to provide water to the upper reticulation system. The supply pressure produced by the pump will remain low to ensure minimal interference with the solvent-jointed PVC network.

The Wedeco Spektron 25 is recommended for this supply, and is the same unit that WDC use elsewhere and therefore at an advantage for operational familiarity and common spares. This system is oversized for the upper bore supply, providing up to 6.9 L/s at 90% UVT, but is beneficial in this scenario where hardness will increase fouling of the sleeves (see 5.1.6 below).

It is proposed that the current sodium hypochlorite dosing system is upgraded to incorporate a chlorine analyser and controller. This will allow for automatic dosing to maintain the recommended chlorine residual.

### 5.1.3 Bore Pump and Well-head

The current upper bore pump is only capable of an abstraction rate of 1.12 L/s at a low head pressure (actual pressure unknown). This pump is unlikely to be capable of supplying the head pressure required for cartridge filtration. In order to achieve the future desired flow-rate of 2.1 L/s and operating pressure of ~50 m, the upper bore will require a new bore pump.

The well-head will also require upgrading to ensure compliance to the Guidelines for Drinking-water Quality Management for New Zealand.

### 5.1.4 Storage Requirements

The existing upper scheme tank is in poor condition and should be decommissioned (and removed if required).

In Option 1, it is assumed that all lots will have rainwater tanks that will be adequate for 24 hours of treated water storage for each residence (min. 2,400 m<sup>3</sup> per residence).

Separate storage will be required to meet fire-fighting supply only. Under the code of practice for domestic residences the water supply classification applicable for fire-fighting is FW2. For this classification, a volume of 45 m<sup>3</sup> should be available for fire-fighting, to allow for 25 L/s for 30 minutes.

It has been assumed that the lower scheme tank, which is in better condition, can continue to be used for this purpose with a capability to pump directly from the tank added. Under this scenario, the fire-hydrants would be abandoned as they will not satisfy the flow requirements.

The lower storage tank has a capacity of between 40 – 50 m<sup>3</sup>. Actual capacity will need to be confirmed to ensure that 45 m<sup>3</sup> is available at all times. If insufficient, an additional storage tank may be required.

Some refurbishment of the lower tank will be required, if not already completed, including;

- The roof is cracked near its apex. These cracks should be filled with silicone sealant, and then a mortar layer screeded over the top to provide mechanical and UV protection to the sealant, and provide a profile that prevents ponding.
- There are several other penetrations in the roof that should also be sealed up and the local area profiled to ensure runoff.
- The water level indicator should ideally be removed and replaced with a low level float alarm or level transmitter; however, assuming the mechanical indicator is to remain, the penetration through the roof should be sealed.

#### 5.1.5 Building

A small building will be required to house the new water treatment equipment. It is proposed that a precast concrete dangerous goods store or similar be used for this to provide a cost effective solution that will have a long service life in this coastal environment. A building 2.5 metres in diameter would allow a suitable layout.

This would likely need to be located on the council-owned land parcel available at the lower supply scheme, unless a *License to Occupy Road Reserve* could be obtained for the area adjacent to the upper bore location to include the new WTP building.

The proposed layout for Option 1 is shown in Appendix A.1

#### 5.1.6 Managing Water Quality in Option 1 Upgrade

Due to the poor quality of the water, Option 1 is reliant on dilution with rain water at the resident's houses. Customer feedback will need to be considered in the long-term with respect to water taste and odour, as well as hardness.

If taste and odour become an issue in the future, granulated activated carbon filters could be considered (as outlined for Option 2).

Managing hardness in the water treatment plant is another factor that council will need to take into consideration, particularly for the UV system.

For the UV unit we would expect that the sleeves will have to be cleaned manually on a regular basis. Currently, it is unknown whether this would be once a month or more. This also depends on how oversized the reactor is, more performance in reserve will allow it to carry on longer, and in this scenario the Spektron 25 would provide more redundancy than a smaller UV, such as Spektron 15.

The point at which this maintenance is required can be monitored via SCADA in the form of a UV intensity alarm. This 'pre-alarm' can be set to give a warning that the intensity (or in this case the fouling) is heading downwards and nearing or coming closer to the true alarm point. The factory pre-set for this is 5% above the true alarm but the spacing can be moved as required to allow for an early warning alert if needed.

In order to minimize downtime, it is also recommended that WDC hold spare quartz sleeves to allow for a quick swap onsite with the ability to clean the fouled sleeves off-site.

## 5.2 Option 2 – Full Supply Treatment

Option 2 is based on a full supply to all consumers and thus no rainwater tank supply requirement. The supply will be for 140 lots in total.

### 5.2.1 Raw Water Supply

Option 2 is based on the use of the upper bore (2.1 L/s) but would also need a new bore(s) drilled and developed, or a neighbouring surface supply (if available) to attain the required 5.2 L/s (336 m<sup>3</sup>/day).

There is a small bore (Mahoney Bore – Well 5290) consented on a residential dwelling that may be available to the council to explore further.

Given the poor water quality there will need to be treatment for hardness, and taste and odour issues in addition to that required for bacterial and protozoal compliance.

### 5.2.2 Proposed Treatment Requirements

The population of the settlement is likely to be less than 500 persons for the majority of the time so treatment under Section 10 of the Drinking Water Standards would apply. Under this section 4-log credits for protozoa are required.

For bacterial and protozoal compliance filtration through a 5 µm rigid cartridge followed by UV disinfection would be required. The Wedeco Spektron 25 UV system would be suitable for this purpose.

To ensure that the UV process would function effectively, without the need for constant manual cleaning, and to reduce effects of hardness at the residencies, additional treatment is required. To reduce the hardness from 230 mg/L down to 60 mg/L two water softeners (each 600mm diameter) and two brine tanks (1,000mm diameter) would be used.

The water softeners would each have to be backwashed (regenerated) every 20 hours.

The backwash volume is 1,750 litres for each softener which means that 3,500 litres of brine solution needs to be disposed of every 20 hours (30,000 litres per week). In addition, 36 bags of salt a week are required for regeneration of the softeners at peak flows. As the brine tanks can hold 10 bags each the loading of the tanks would be twice a week at peak flows and once a week at average flows.

To deal with possible taste and odour issues granular activated carbon filters would follow the softening treatment. Two 760mm diameter filters would be required.

Sodium hypochlorite dosing would be used to provide a chlorine residual in the reticulation. In addition to the dosing pump the system will incorporate a chlorine analyser and controller to allow for automatic dosing.

### 5.2.3 Storage Requirements

Treated water storage of 24 hours capacity is recommended for water supplies. Providing a tank farm of 6 x 30m<sup>3</sup> tanks in addition to the repaired lower scheme tank would provide approximately 16 hours storage at peak flows and >24 hours at average demands. When accounting for fire-fighting capacity, this reduces to only 12 hours of treated water storage during peak season for 140 lots. Additional storage tanks may be required once the actual peak demand is confirmed to ensure 24 hours of capacity is maintained.

### 5.2.4 Building

A conventional proprietary building would be required because of the size needed to house the treatment equipment. Regular maintenance cleaning would be required to ensure a reasonable life in this coastal environment. A building 10 metres by 4 metres would allow a suitable layout, and would need to be located on the council-owned land parcel available at the lower supply scheme. The proposed layout for Option 2 is shown in Appendix A.2



## 6 Recommendations

Given the complexity of operation, disposal requirements and capital cost to implement Option 2, WSP Opus recommend that Wairoa District Council move forward with the Option 1 Restricted Supply scenario. This would require all new and existing lots to have rain-water tanks.

A Restricted Supply scenario is also likely to require instigation of a supply agreement/bylaw control over existing and future connections. No provision has been made for this in the cost estimate.

The key risks associated with Option 1 are the quality of the raw water and reliance on dilution with the residences' rain-water supply. Customer feedback will need to be considered in the long-term with respect to water taste and odour, as well as hardness.

If taste and odour become an issue in the future, granulated activated carbon filters could be considered.

Hardness and its effect on UV lamp sleeve fouling will need to be managed in the water treatment plant maintenance plan.

It is also recommended that council monitor the water level of the upper bore and ensure the aquifer level is maintained and chosen abstraction rate is sustainable.

## 7 Implementation Plan

To implement the recommended Option 1 as quickly as possible the following plan is proposed:

- Obtain water-take Resource Consent for the Upper Bore
- Apply for *License to Occupy Road Reserve* for the new WTP building
- While this is underway, prepare the documentation for a design-build contract.
- Negotiate with a suitable water treatment Contracting/Supplier firm.
- Construction, installation, and commissioning of new WTP.
- Work that can take place prior to and/or along-side the design-build contract includes:
  - Purchase and take delivery of a new UV unit and 'free-issue' to contractor.
  - Purchase and take delivery of a bore pump and 'free-issue' to contractor.
  - Construct pipeline linking Upper bore with WTP site.
  - Construct pipeline linking WTP site with upper and lower level reticulation.
    - Physical connection to the existing reticulation should not be cut-in until WTP is ready for operation.
  - Refurbish the upper bore well-head to meet DWSNZ Guidelines.
  - Repair lower level tank.

This plan assumes there will be no delays to the programme arising from community consultation.

## 7.1 Preliminary Program

### 7.1.1 Program assuming direct engagement of Design-Build Contractor

	Week Number																									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20					
	Month					August				September				October				November				December				
	Week Ending (Friday)					3	10	17	24	31	7	14	21	28	5	12	19	26	2	9	16	30	7	14	21	28
Item Description	Duration																									
Resource Consent for Upper Bore																										
Apply for License to Occupy Road Reserve																										
Prepare Design-Build Contract documentation																										
Award Design-Build Contract (assuming Sole-Sourced contractor)																										
WTP Design																										
WTP Construction																										
WTP Commissioning																										
Purchase Wedeco Spektron 25																										
Delivery of UV																										
Purchase new bore pump																										
Delivery of bore pump																										
Refurbish upper bore well head																										
Repair lower level tank																										
Construct pipe-line from upper bore location to lower reticulation system																										
Construct pipeline from upper bore to new WTP																										
Connect new WTP to lower reticulation																										

### 7.1.2 Program assuming Tender process

	Week Number																														
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25					
	Month					August				September				October				November				December				January				Feb	
	Week Ending (Friday)					3	10	17	24	31	7	14	21	28	5	12	19	26	2	9	16	30	7	14	21	28	4	11	18	25	1
Item Description	Duration																														
Resource Consent for Upper Bore																															
Apply for License to Occupy Road Reserve																															
Prepare Design-Build Contract documentation																															
Design-Build Tender and Evaluation																															
Award Design-Build Contract																															
WTP Design																															
WTP Construction																															
WTP Commissioning																															
Purchase Wedeco Spektron 25																															
Delivery of UV																															
Purchase new bore pump																															
Delivery of bore pump																															
Refurbish upper bore well head																															
Repair lower level tank																															
Construct pipe-line from upper bore location to lower reticulation system																															
Construct pipeline from upper bore to new WTP																															
Connect new WTP to lower reticulation																															

# Appendix A

## Proposed Treatment Plant Layouts

## Appendix A.1: Option 1 Building Layout

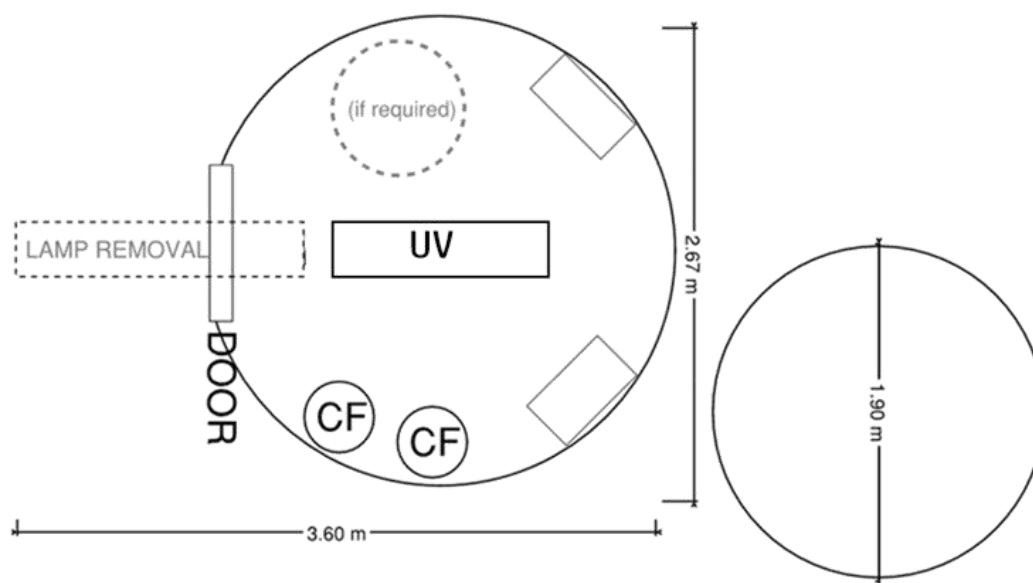


Figure 2: Option 1 Layout shown in a concrete Hynds Killing Shed



Figure 3: Option 1 Footprint shown at the Upper bore location in road reserve

## Appendix A.2: Option 2 Building Layout

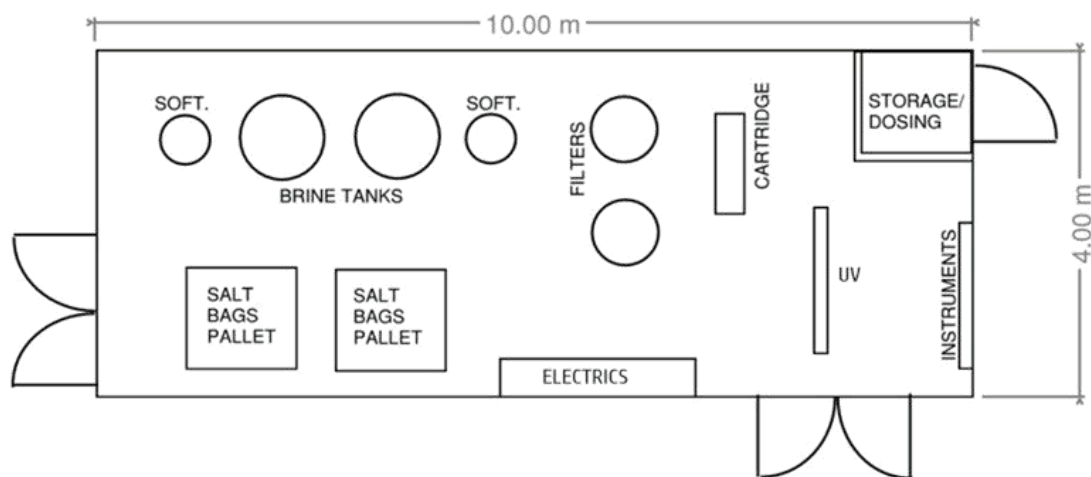


Figure 4: Proposed Option 2 Building Layout



Figure 5: Footprint of Option 2 WTP shown within Council-owned land parcel





## Appendix B

# WDC GIS: Current Connections





Mahanga Beach Water Supply Design Report

## Appendix C

# Bore Pump Testing Report



# **Mahanga Water Supply Upgrade**

## ***Pumping Test - Upper Bore***

Wairoa District Council



wsp | OPUS

C

J

E

EE

C  
C

E

E

E

E

C  
CEE  
E

E

E

E

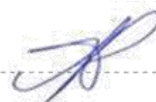
E Baum

E

E

  
Jack McConchie | Technical Principle  
(Hydrology & Geor

E E

E  
E

E

## Contents

1.	Introduction .....	1
2.	Setting .....	2
2.1.	Geomorphologic and geologic setting.....	2
2.2.	Hydrogeologic setting.....	2
3.	Bore Condition Assessment .....	3
3.1.	Purpose .....	3
3.2.	Results.....	3
4.	Pumping Tests.....	4
4.1.	Purpose .....	4
4.2.	Climatic conditions.....	4
4.3.	Pumping test bores .....	5
	Upper bore (pumped bore) .....	6
	Observation bores .....	6
4.4.	Results.....	7
	Step test .....	7
	Constant Rate Pumping Test.....	9
4.5.	Conductivity.....	10
5.	Conclusions and Recommendations .....	11
6.	References .....	12
	Appendix A - Bore Logs.....	A1
	Appendix B - Manual water level readings during pumping tests .....	B1



## 1. Introduction

Wairoa District Council (WDC) wish to upgrade the water supply to the settlement of Mahanga, in Mahia, Hawke's Bay (Figure 1.1), to be fully compliant with the Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand (DWSNZ). A key part of this requirement is ensuring that the groundwater source can provide a sustainable water supply.

As per the WSP Opus 'Bore Testing Recommendation', dated 27 March 2018, the volume and quality of water available from two existing bores (i.e. the 'upper' and 'lower' bores) was intended to be investigated. However, inspection of the Lower bore indicated that it was unsafe to remove the head works and as such, could not be investigated.

To support a resource consent application (i.e. a water permit for the proposed abstraction of groundwater), a condition assessment and a pumping test of the 'Upper bore' were undertaken. The purpose of these investigations was to:

1. Identify the characteristics of the bore, and whether it is in a condition suitable for providing a resilient and sustainable water supply;
2. Determine whether the Upper bore can meet the required water demand; and
3. Assess the likely impact on the surface water and groundwater resources in the area, and existing users of the resource.

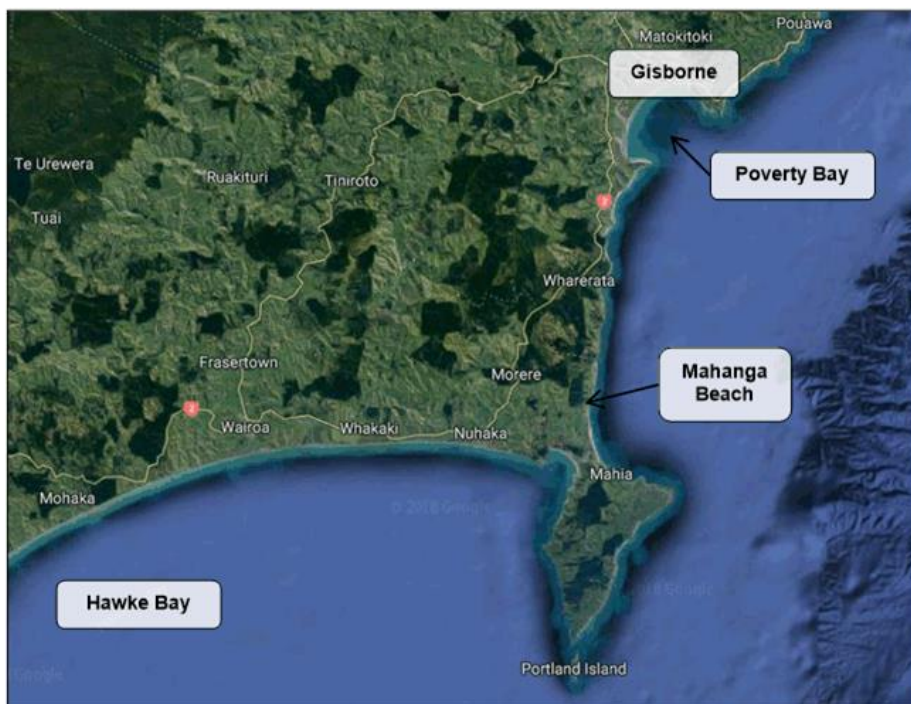


Figure 1.1: Location of Mahanga Beach, Hawke Bay (Google Maps, 2018).

## 2. Setting

### 2.1. Geomorphic and geologic setting

Mahanga Beach is located on the east coast of the North Island; between Hawke Bay to the south, and Poverty Bay to the north (Figure 1.1). The actual settlement is at the base of steeply inclined hills with slopes exceeding 200m in height. The Mahanga Beach area is a low-lying tombolo which extends between Wairoa and Mahia Peninsula (Mazengarb & Speden, 2000).

The Mahanga Beach area, and the wider tombolo, is comprised of Holocene coastal dune and estuarine sediments (Figure 2.1). The geomorphology is characterised by sand dunes, with inter-dunal wetlands; some of which are extensive. These areas are likely to contain swamp deposits. There are two notable wetlands in the project area (Figure 2.2). The adjacent hills are comprised of Tunanui Formation alternating sandstone and mudstone deposits, with minor conglomerate. Bore logs from Mahanga Beach indicate that the depth to bedrock is of the order of 30m below ground level.

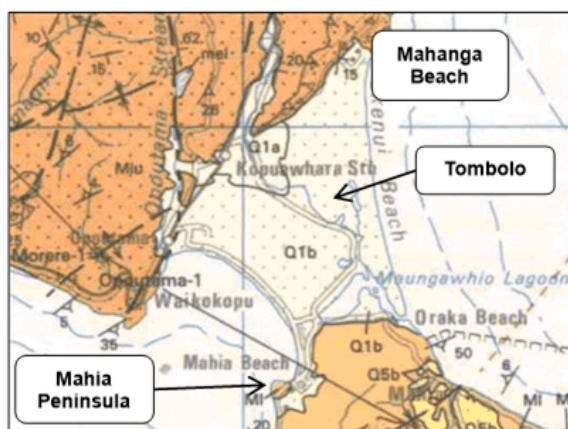


Figure 2.1: Mapped geology of Mahanga Beach and the surrounding area.

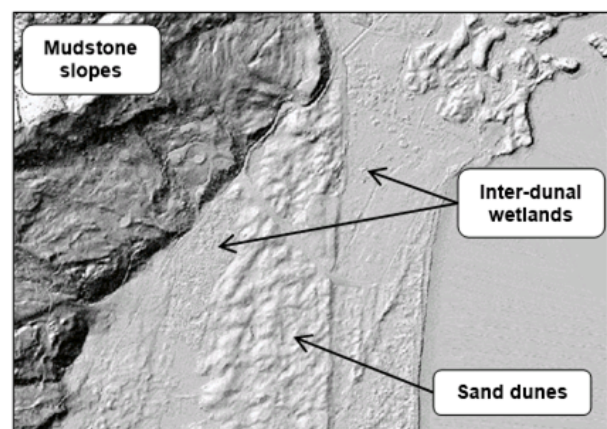


Figure 2.2: Geomorphology of Mahanga Beach.

### 2.2. Hydrogeologic setting

Mahanga lies within the Mahia aquifer system. This zone extends from Mahanga in the north, across the tombolo, and encompasses Mahia Peninsula. It is delineated to the north and west by the change in lithology to the Tunanui Formation (bedrock).

The Mahia Aquifer system is subdivided into three water-bearing units: Tertiary, alluvium and sand. The Mahanga project area is mapped within the alluvium aquifer; however, the stratigraphic logs available indicate that the lithology is primarily sand. The Tertiary aquifer is located within the rock forming the Mahia Peninsula. The Mahia Aquifer system ranges in depth between 3 and 91m, but is generally within the upper 22m. The saturated thickness of the aquifer is up to 13m (Zemansky et al., 2012).

The aquifer is likely to be unconfined and is therefore at risk of contamination from surface infiltration and rainfall recharge (Gordon, 2016).

Limited testing has been undertaken within the Mahia Aquifer system, however, a transmissivity of 792m<sup>2</sup>/day has been indicated; as well as an average conductivity of 1,690µS/cm (Zemansky et al., 2012).



### 3. Bore Condition Assessment

#### 3.1. Purpose

A bore condition assessment was undertaken on the Upper bore to determine/confirm the characteristics of the bore. These include:

- The depth and diameter of the bore;
- The screen depth, length, mesh size, and diameter; and
- The condition of the screen (whether any deterioration has occurred).

In addition to this, a pump flow test was undertaken to determine the maximum output of the existing pump.

#### 3.2. Results

The flow test of the existing pump in the Upper bore indicates that the pump has a maximum output of approximately 1.12L/s.

The bore condition assessment was undertaken on the Upper bore on 1 June 2018. This was completed by running a camera down the bore to capture footage of the bore's interior (Figure 3.1 & Figure 3.2).

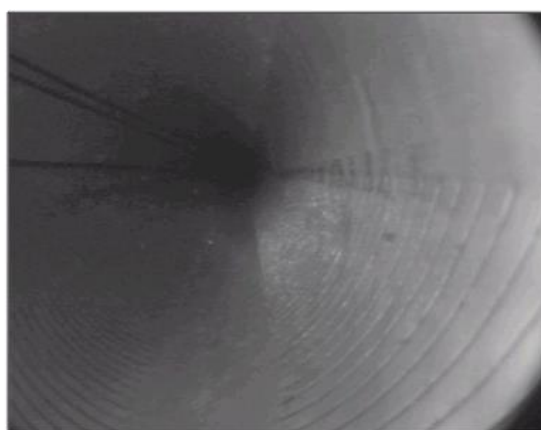
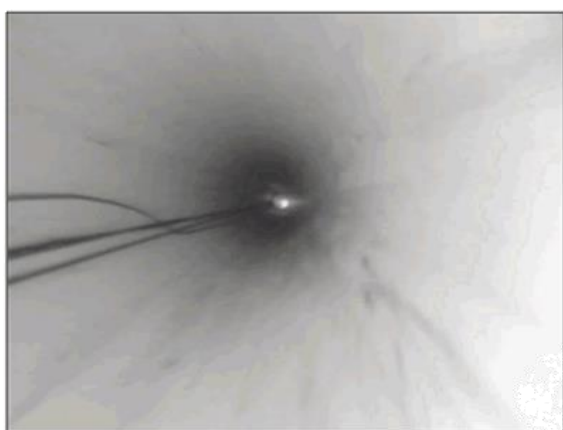


Figure 3.1: Portion of Upper bore above water level. Figure 3.2: Screen in Upper bore.

Footage of the bore allowed the characteristics of the bore and screen to be identified. These are presented in Table 3.1.

Table 3.1: Summary of Upper bore characteristics.

BORE ID	NORTHING <sup>1</sup>	EASTING <sup>1</sup>	BORE DEPTH (m)	SCREEN DEPTH (m bgl)	SCREEN DIAMETER (mm)
Upper bore	2022705.8	5669975.3	13.8	10.8 – 13.8	100

<sup>1</sup> Measured from GIS

The down-hole footage indicates that the Upper bore is in good condition, and that there are no obvious blockages in the bore or the screen (Figure 3.1 & Figure 3.2).

There appears to be a zone of the bore where a film of fine material has settled onto the PVC; however, this does not appear to be effecting the condition of the bore (Figure 3.3). The water in the bore contained a significant amount of suspended material, some of which appears to be quite large (Figure 3.4).

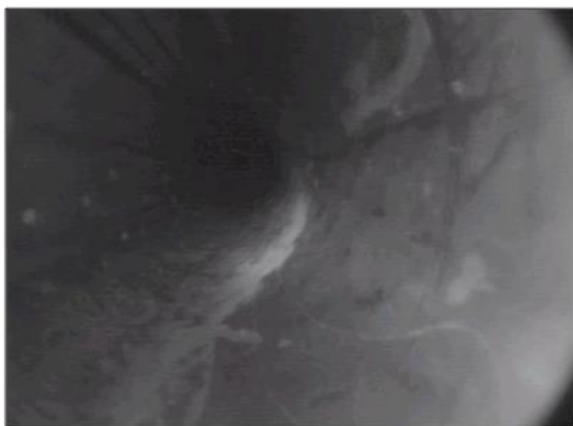


Figure 3.3: Film of material on bore interior.

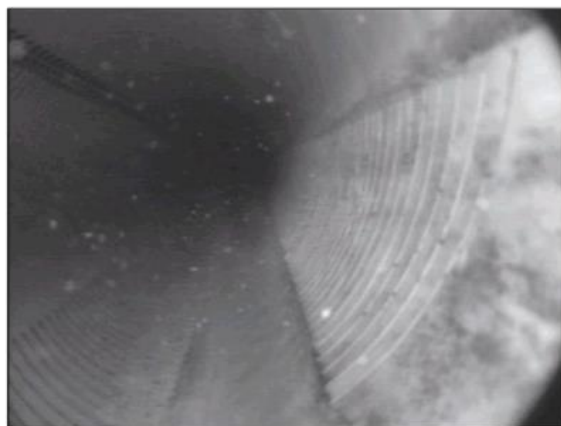


Figure 3.4: Suspended material in the bore.

## 4. Pumping Tests

### 4.1. Purpose

To support a resource consent application for the abstraction of water for a potable supply, pumping tests have been undertaken to determine the likely sustainable yield, and any potential effects of pumping on the environment. Both step and constant rate pumping tests were undertaken on the Upper bore. Several observation bores near the pumped bore were used to monitor any effects of pumping.

All the bores (both the pumped and observation bores) were monitored with electronic water level sensors, scanning at a 1-min temporal resolution. In two bores, conductivity loggers were also installed to identify any saline intrusion/changes in conductivity. These loggers also scanned at a 1-min temporal resolution. The water level data were calibrated/validated using several manual dips in each bore. All the bores were logged for at least 2 days prior to pumping, to provide indicative background conditions, and overnight following completion of pumping to monitor the recovery phase of the groundwater response. A water level recorder was also installed in a nearby wetland.

A barometric sensor, to record changes in atmospheric pressure, was installed in the chlorination shed adjacent to the Upper bore. This allowed all water level readings, which are derived from changes in total pressure, to be compensated for variations in atmospheric pressure over the duration of monitoring.

### 4.2. Climatic conditions

Pumping tests are ideally undertaken during a period of settled weather, with little or no rainfall, to provide indicative background levels for analysis. However, given several constraints, the pumping tests at Mahanga were completed following a period of rainfall.

Data was therefore obtained from the rain gauge located in the Kopuawhara catchment at the Railway Bridge. This gauge is maintained by the Hawkes Bay Regional Council, and is the closest gauge to Mahanga i.e. about 2km from the Upper bore (Figure 4.1). This gauge (and likely the wider Mahanga area) experienced light rainfall over the 5 to 6 days leading up to the start of the pumping tests (Figure 4.2). Following testing, and over the rest of the monitoring period, further light rainfall was experienced.

Given these conditions, it is likely that the background static water levels in both the investigation and observation bores were potentially elevated. This conclusion is consistent with the slight increase in groundwater levels over the duration of monitoring; likely a response to rainfall infiltration.



Figure 4.1: Location of HBRC rainfall site (image from LINZ, 2015).

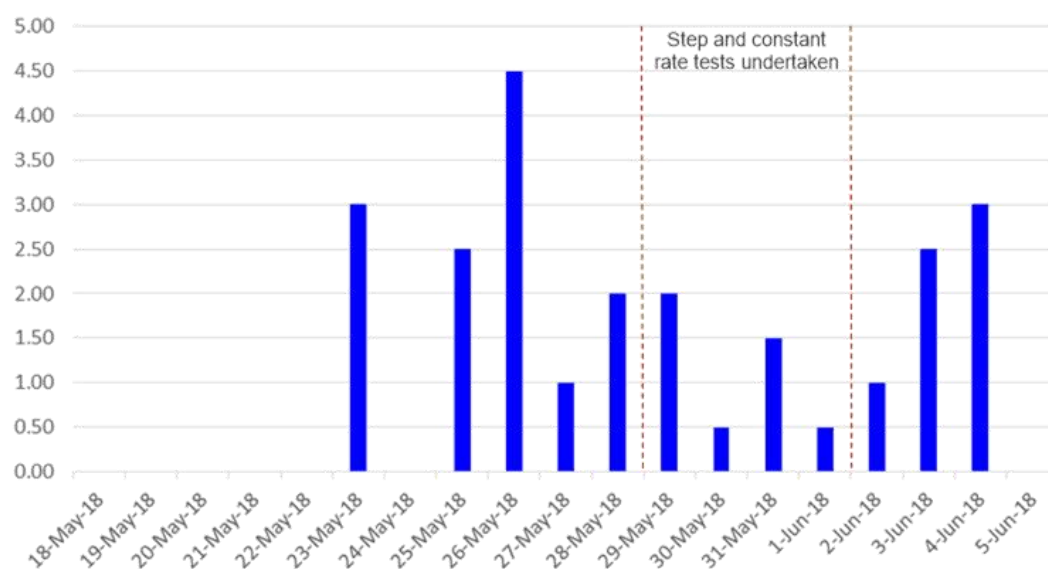


Figure 4.2: Rainfall data for Kopuawhara Stream at Railway Bridge.

### 4.3. Pumping test bores

There are two Council bores in the Mahanga area, referred to as the Lower and Upper bores (Figure 4.3). The characteristics of the Upper bore were determined through a condition assessment and are detailed in the previous section. It had been intended to also investigate the lower bore; however, inspection of the bore indicated that it was unsafe to remove the headworks. Known information regarding the lower bore is provided below. However, given the fragile nature of the headworks, the Lower bore was not monitored during the pumping tests.

#### Lower Bore:

- This bore is located opposite 37 Blakes Approach (Figure 4.3);
- The bore is identified as No. 2966 (HBRC), with resource consent WP070611T to abstract up to 170m<sup>3</sup>/day, at a rate of up to 2L/s; and



- Bore has either an 80 or 100mm diameter screen, installed between 10.8-13.7m within a dense blue sand, with pumice and an ash layer. The screen was installed in 1991.

The Hawkes Bay Regional Council information regarding the Lower bore is provided in Appendix A.

#### 4.3.1. Upper bore (pumped bore)

The Upper bore is a 100mm diameter, PVC bore. It is located on the road verge, outside 2 Blakes Approach (Figure 4.3).

There is no stratigraphic log available for the Upper bore. Other bores nearby, and at a similar depth, indicate that the stratigraphy comprises at least 14m of sand, with 'ash' and 'pumice'. The log for the Mahoney bore (Figure 4.3) indicates that there are peat, gravel and silt deposits below 20m depth, underlain by alternating sandstone and mudstone from a depth of ~30m. All wells within the area are screened in the upper 15m of the sand deposits.

Before undertaking the pumping tests, the bore was redeveloped to ensure the screen was clear and water was flowing freely into the bore. The static water level was 3.88m below ground level. The aquifer being tapped is unconfined, which is consistent with the stratigraphy in the wider area.

A summary of the bore characteristics is provided in Table 3.1, and the driller's log is provided in Appendix A.



Figure 4.3: Location of pumped and observation bores (image from LINZ, 2015).

#### 4.3.2. Observation bores

HBRC hold a database of all bores which have, or have had, an associated bore permit or resource consent. The database indicates that there have been four bores within a 500m radius of the Upper bore. Of these, two were not able to be used as observation bores; one could not be located, and the other was the Lower bore which was not able to be accessed because of the risk of damaging the headworks.

The remaining two bores near the Upper bore were used as observations bores during the subsequent pumping tests (Figure 4.3). The water level in a nearby wetland, located approximately 180m to the west of the Upper bore, was also monitored. Details of the locations where water levels were monitored are provided in Table 4.1.

Table 4.1: Observation bore summary

BORE ID <sup>1</sup>	DISTANCE FROM PUMPED BORE (m)	BORE DEPTH (m)	SCREEN DEPTH (mbgl) <sup>2</sup>	SCREEN DIAMETER (mm)
<b>Mahoney Bore [5290]</b>	480 (SE)	11.35	8 - 11	150
<b>Abandoned Bore [15016]</b>	180 (SE)	6.46 <sup>3</sup>	unknown	unknown
<b>Wetland</b>	180 (W)	N/A	N/A	N/A

Notes: <sup>1</sup> Bore information is supplied from Hawkes Bay Regional Council. <sup>2</sup> Metres below ground level. <sup>3</sup> Bore depth measured on site, original log indicates depth is 17.2m.

Information from the Hawkes Bay Regional Council relating to these bores is provided in Appendix A.

## 4.4. Results

The manual measurements undertaken during the testing are provided in Appendix B.

### 4.4.1. Step test

A step test was undertaken on the Upper bore on 29 May 2018. The test included three steps; with pumping rates of 1.48L/s, 2.46L/s, and 3.14L/s. At each step, the pumping rate was held constant for at least 1 hour (Figure 4.4). Following pumping at the maximum rate (i.e. 3.14L/s), the bore was left to recover. The static water level, prior to the step test, was 3.9m below the top of the flange.

#### Upper bore

The Upper bore experienced an immediate drawdown to ~4.72m during the first step (i.e. at a pumping rate of 1.48L/s) (Figure 4.4). After approximately an hour of pumping at this rate, only one additional centimetre of drawdown was recorded. This indicates that the water level was stable and had reached equilibrium.

This pattern of groundwater response was repeated for each step change, where the total drawdowns were to ~5.17m (at 2.46L/s) and ~5.55m (at 3.14L/s). During the third step, an additional 4cm of drawdown was recorded over the hour-long step. Therefore, equilibrium conditions may not have been reached fully.

Following completion of the step test, and cessation of pumping, the bore recovered to the initial water level within 2 minutes. A small jump in the water level was recorded immediately after the bore recovered. This is considered to have occurred because of the sudden change in pressure within the bore, and its small diameter. When the pump was turned off, water flowed into the bore causing a small amount of 'bounce' before equilibrium conditions, and a stable static water level, were achieved.

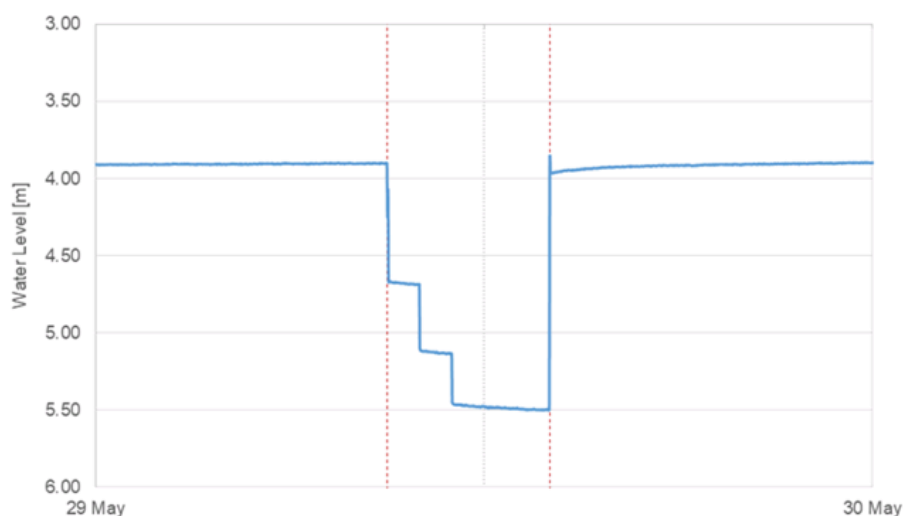


Figure 4.4: Water levels in Upper bore during step test.

The drawdown results from the step test are consistent, and the response of the bore to pumping was modelled well using a Theis with Jacob correction analysis; and its inherent assumptions. The transmissivity and storativity determined for the 100mm Upper bore from the step test are  $\sim 57\text{m}^2/\text{s}$  and  $1 \times 10^{-7}$  respectively.

#### Observation bores

None of the monitored observation bores, or the wetland, located between 180 and 480m from the pumped bore showed any response to the step test (Figure 4.5). It is noted that the static water levels increased slightly throughout the duration of testing. As discussed earlier, this is likely to be a response to the infiltration of rainfall experienced. Both the observation bores are likely to be screened in the same water-bearing unit as the pumped bore. As the aquifer is unconfined, it is also potentially hydraulically-connected to the wetland. This, however, could not be confirmed.

While no effects were observed within the abandoned bore, adjacent to the lower bore, the integrity of the bore itself is unknown. The measured depth of the bore was 6.46m; however, the original log indicates it is 17.2m deep. As the bore has been abandoned, it has not been maintained, and has no well-head protection. The metal is highly corroded and decaying (Figure 4.6). Given this, it is possible that the bore is at least partially blocked at depth. Despite this, it is noted that the water level observations within this bore mimic those of the functional Mahoney bore.

Since no response was recorded in any of the observation bores, the data from these bores were not used for the analysis of the aquifer properties. Any effects of pumping the Upper bore, however, cannot extend as far as these bores i.e. any effects must be very localised.



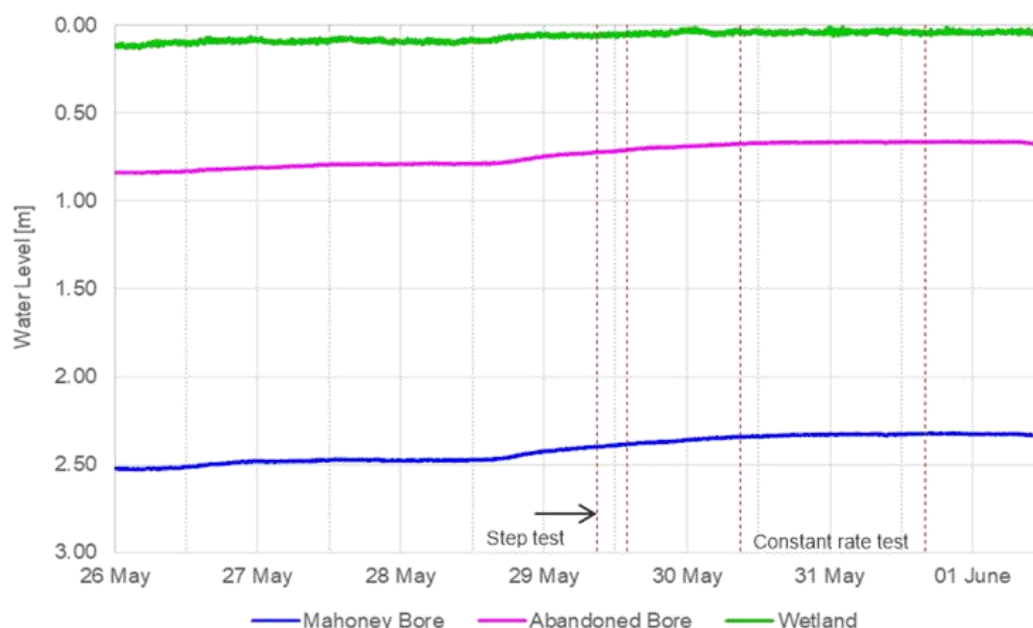


Figure 4.5: Monitored water levels in observation bores and wetland.



Figure 4.6: Abandoned bore.

#### 4.4.2. Constant Rate Pumping Test

Since the step test indicated that the Upper bore had a sustainable yield of 3.14L/s, a constant rate pumping test was undertaken. The bore was pumped at a constant rate of 3.14L/s for 30 hours (i.e. from 30-31 May 2018). Monitoring was continued until the morning of 1 June to include the recovery phase following cessation of pumping. A longer recovery period could not be monitored as the investigation bore is providing a domestic supply currently, and the headworks needed to be reinstated immediately to ensure continuity of supply.

#### Upper bore

The pumped bore responded during the test in the same manner as described above with respect to the step test. There was an immediate drawdown in response to pumping, before the water levels began to trend towards equilibrium conditions i.e. the rate of drawdown decreased (Figure 4.7). Equilibrium conditions appeared to be established over the last 7 hours of the test, when the water level remained constant at 5.56m.

The bore showed an 'immediate' drawdown of ~1.5m and a maximum drawdown of 1.67m. Following the cessation of pumping, the bore recovered to the initial static water level within the first two minutes.

Like following the step test, a small 'bounce' in the water level was recorded immediately after the bore recovered. The reasons for this were discussed previously.

The results from the constant rate pumping test are almost identical to those from the step test. The transmissivity determined from the pumped bore was ~59m<sup>2</sup>/s (compared to 53m<sup>2</sup>/s from the step test).

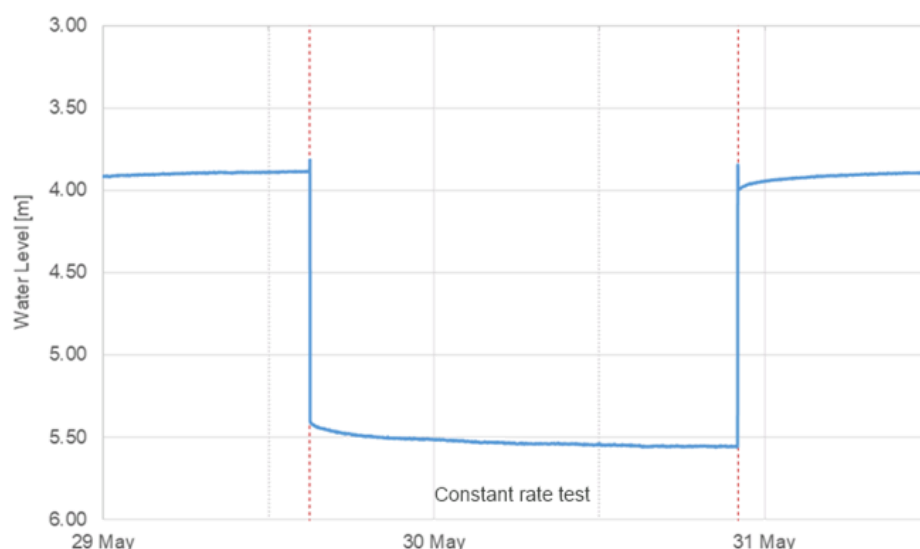


Figure 4.7: Monitored water levels in the Upper bore during the constant rate test

#### Observation bores

As with the step test, the water levels in the two observation bores and the wetland showed no response to pumping even after 30-hours (Figure 4.5). Over the duration of monitoring period, the static water level in the observation bores increased slightly before becoming steady around the time of the start of the constant rate test. The increasing water level is the result of rainfall and generally wet conditions leading up to, and throughout, the testing period.

### 4.5. Conductivity

Conductivity loggers were installed in both the pumped bore and the Mahoney bore to monitor any saline intrusion, or changes to conductivity throughout the testing period (Figure 4.8).

The monitoring results indicate an increase in conductivity in the Upper bore, during both the step test and constant rate test. The background conductivity values are about 0.72mS/cm, but rise to a maximum of 1.19mS/cm and 1.39mS/cm during the step and constant rate tests respectively. Following the completion of the constant rate test, the conductivity decreases slightly; however, as the bore recovers the conductivity begins to increase. The monitored recovery period was not long enough to show whether the conductivity would continue to rise, whether equilibrium conditions would be reached, or whether the conductivity would drop back to background level over time.

The Mahoney bore did not show any changes in conductivity throughout the monitoring period.

The increase in conductivity of the Upper bore during the pumping tests is attributed to 'older' water being drawn into the bore. This 'older' water is likely to have a higher ionic content because of the longer time this water had been in contact with the aquifer medium i.e. there is a general relationship between ionic concentration and residence time.



This increase in conductivity is not considered to be associated with salt water intrusion as the highest recorded conductivity within the Upper bore was only 1.39mS/cm. This is too low to be attributed to salt water contamination which has an average conductivity of about 50mS/cm. Furthermore, no change in conductivity was observed in the other monitored bore i.e. the Mahoney bore. This bore is located much closer to the coast and if pumping was stimulating saline intrusion, then some change in conductivity would have been observed in the Mahoney bore.

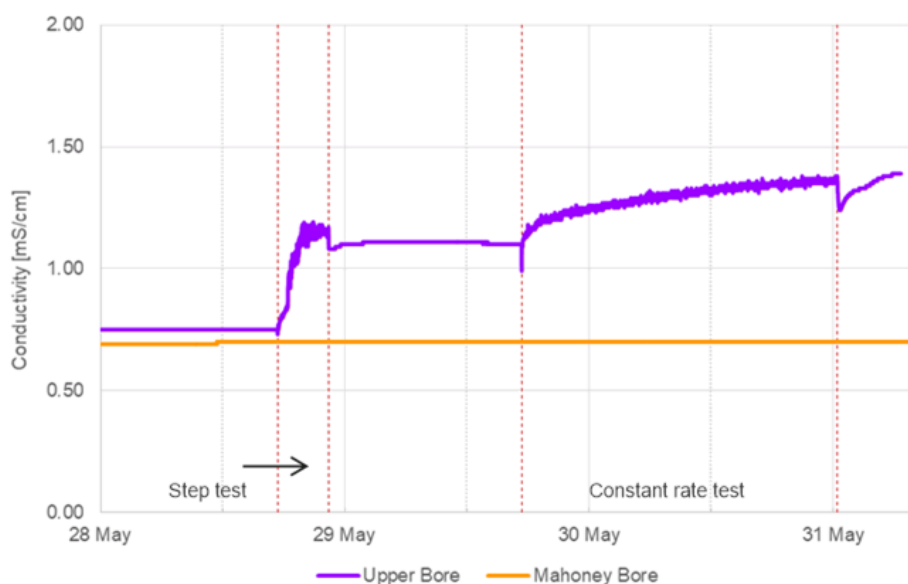


Figure 4.8: Conductivity in Upper (i.e. pumped) and Mahoney bores.

## 5. Conclusions and Recommendations

- The pumping tests show the establishment of equilibrium conditions, following both the commencement and cessation of pumping, is rapid and complete.
- The consistency in the results from both the step and constant rate tests provides a high level of confidence in the estimated aquifer properties.
- The results indicate that the Upper bore can sustain a yield of 3.14L/s, and that the transmissivity and storativity are 59m<sup>2</sup>/s and 1x10<sup>-7</sup> respectively.
- There are very few other groundwater users near the pumped bore. No effects of pumping were measured in the observation bores, or the only local surface water feature. Any effects of pumping are therefore very localised.
- Throughout the pumping tests, the contractor noted that the discharging water was of poor quality and odorous. It is recommended that water quality testing be undertaken to determine whether the water is suitable for potable supply, and the level of treatment that may be required.
- Saline intrusion is not considered to be an issue. No contamination by sea water was recorded in the monitored bores. The conductivity of the pumped water remained significantly below that expected if saline contamination was occurring.
- 'Older' water appears to have been drawn into the pumped bore. A significant increase in conductivity, caused by the increased concentration of ions, was observed over the duration of the testing. It is unknown whether conductivity returned to background levels following the cessation of pumping.

- It should be noted that the pumping tests were undertaken during 'winter' conditions; with a high water-table, and no groundwater abstraction from the surrounding bores. Consequently, the results may be slightly conservative e.g. under-estimate the amount, and effects, of drawdown.
- The security of neither the Upper or Lower bores complies with Guidelines for Drinking-water Quality Management for New Zealand. While both bores are used for water supply currently; neither has any well-head protection, and the aquifer is shallow and unconfined. The Lower bore is in a depression and the headworks have deteriorated significantly.

## 6. References

- Google Maps (2018). Imagery from 2018 Landsat. Retrieved June 2018 from <https://www.google.co.nz/maps/@-38.957302,177.7718695,113064m/data=!3m1!1e3>
- Gordon, D., Swabey, S. and Maxbore, I. (2016). Groundwater Quality State of Environment – State and Trends. HBRC report number RM1619-4803. Hawkes Bay Regional Council.
- Land Information New Zealand [LINZ] (2015). Hawke's Bay 0.3m Rural Aerial Photos (2014-2015). Retrieved June 2018 from <https://data.linz.govt.nz/layer/53401-hawkes-bay-03m-rural-aerial-photos-2014-15/>
- Mazengarb, C.; Speden, I.G. (compilers) (2000). Geology of the Raukumara area. Institute of Geological & Nuclear Sciences 1:250 000 geological map 6. 1 sheet + 60 p. Lower Hutt, New Zealand. Institute of Geological & Nuclear Sciences Limited.
- Zemansky, G., Lovett, A. and Tschritter, C. (2012). The Extent and Depth of Known East Coast Aquifers, North Island, New Zealand. GNS Science Consultancy Report 2012/273. 35p.



# Appendix A

Bore Logs



# Well 2966

## [Lower Bore]

### IDENTIFICATION

**WQ Site:** 3148  
**Easting:** 2022848.57  
**Northing:** 5669858.576  
**Method:** Hand-held GPS  
  
**Address:** P.O. BOX 54, WAIROA, 4160

### WELL INFORMATION

**Drill date:** 10/31/1991  
**Driller:** Honnor Drilling Limited  
**Casing Diameter (mm):** 80  
**Bore Depth (m)**  
**Well Depth (m):** 13.7  
**Screen top (m):** 10.8  
**Screen bottom (m):** 13.7  
**Open hole top (m):**  
**Open hole bottom (m):**  
  
**Water level access:** Unknown

### CONSENT INFORMATION

#### Bore Consent

Consent Id	Consent Type	Use 1	Use 2
WP070611T	Ground-water consent	Public Water Supply	Potable Supply

#### Aquifer Information

Aquifer Lithology	Aquifer Condition	Initial Water Level
Sand	Unconfined	-4.26

#### Aquifer Tests

#### Bore Log (m)

Lithology	To Depth	From Depth
TOPSOIL	1	0
brown SAND	9	1
brown SAND with ash/pumice	10	9
blue SAND with ash/pumice (dense)	14	10



# Well 15016

## [Abandoned Bore]

### IDENTIFICATION

**WQ Site:** 2189  
**Easting:** 2022819.515  
**Northing:** 5669869.579  
**Method:** Hand-held GPS  
  
**Address:** Judges Parade, Mahanga

### WELL INFORMATION

**Drill date:**  
**Driller:** Unknown  
**Casing Diameter (mm):** 150  
**Bore Depth (m)**  
**Well Depth (m):** 17.2  
**Screen top (m):**  
**Screen bottom (m):**  
**Open hole top (m):**  
**Open hole bottom (m):**  
  
**Water level access:** Unknown

### CONSENT INFORMATION

#### Bore Consent

Consent Id	Consent Type	Use 1	Use 2
------------	--------------	-------	-------

#### Aquifer Information

Aquifer Lithology	Aquifer Condition	Initial Water Level
Unknown	Unknown	

#### Aquifer Tests

#### Bore Log (m)

Lithology	To Depth	From Depth
-----------	----------	------------



# Well 5290

## [Mahoney Bore]

### IDENTIFICATION

**WQ Site:**  
**Easting:** 2022846.764  
**Northing:** 5669505.984  
**Method:** Hand-held GPS  
**Address:** BLAKES APPROACH

### WELL INFORMATION

**Drill date:** 4/10/2006  
**Driller:** Honnor Drilling Limited  
**Casing Diameter (mm):** 150  
**Bore Depth (m):** 75  
**Well Depth (m):** 12  
**Screen top (m):** 8  
**Screen bottom (m):** 11  
**Open hole top (m):**  
**Open hole bottom (m):**  
**Water level access:** Unknown

### CONSENT INFORMATION

#### Bore Consent

Consent Id	Consent Type	Use 1	Use 2
LU040370B	Bore consent	Residential - Single property	Potable Supply

#### Aquifer Information

Aquifer Lithology	Aquifer Condition	Initial Water Level
Sand	Unconfined	-2.2

#### Aquifer Tests

#### Bore Log (m)

Lithology	To Depth	From Depth
SAND	5	0
SAND with ash/pumice/shell	8	5
SAND with ash/pumice	12	8
ASH/PUMICE with peat/veg/wood	22	12
GRAVEL with clay/shell	23	22
fine blue SILT	30	23
blue CLAY (PAPA)	35	30
blue SANDSTONE	37	35
blue CLAY (PAPA)	52	37
yellow CLAY (PAPA)	64	52
blue CLAY (PAPA)	75	64



# Appendix B

Manual water level readings during pumping tests



## PUMP TEST DATA SHEET



## UPPER BORE - STEP TEST 1

Date:	29/05/2018		Client:	Wairoa District Council		
Job No:	BB02996		Test Conducted By:	Brad and Scott		
Actual time	Pump Time / Duration (min)	Water level	Flow Rate	General Information		
9:00	0	3.85	1.48	Bore location:		
9:01	1			Bore permit:		
9:02	2			Bore diameter:	100	
9:03	3	4.65		Material:	PVC	
9:04	4	4.65		Bore Top:		
9:05	5	4.65		Flanged:	<input type="checkbox"/>	
9:06	6	4.65			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
9:07	7	4.65		Threaded:	<input type="checkbox"/>	
9:08	8	4.65		Pump type:	4" Sub	
9:09	9	4.65		Pump model:	SQ	
9:10	10	4.65		Pump setting intake depth:	12.65m	
9:15	15	4.65		Orifice meter size:	3	
9:20	20	4.65		Orifice meter size:		
9:25	25	4.65		Orifice plate size:	1.75	
9:30	30	4.66		Orifice plate size:		
9:35	35	4.66		X Other		
9:40	40	4.66		Orifice Gauge	Inches	LPS
9:50	50	4.66			4	1.48
10:00	60	4.66				1.48
10:20	80					
10:40	100					
11:00	2hrs 120					
11:30	2.5 hrs 150					
12:00	3 hrs 180					
12:30	3.5 hrs 210					
13:00	4 hrs 240					
14:00	5 hrs 300					
15:00	6 hrs 360					
16:00	7 hrs 420			Comments and Calculations:		
17:00	8 hrs 480			Raining. Heavy Showers		
18:00	9 hrs 540					
19:00	10 hrs 600					
20:00	11 hrs 660					
21:00	12 hrs 720					
23:00	14 hrs 840					
1:00	16 hrs 960					
3:00	18 hrs 1080					
5:00	20 hrs 1200					
7:00	22 hrs 1320					
9:00	24 hrs 1440					

Recovery next page



## PUMP TEST DATA SHEET

STEP TEST 2 UPPER BORE



Date:	29/05/2018		Client:	Wairoa District Council		
Job No:	BB02996		Test Conducted By:	Brad and Scott		
Actual time	Pump Time / Duration (min)	Water level	Flow Rate	General Information		
10:00	0	4.66	2.46	Bore location:		
10:01	1	5.09		Bore permit:		
10:02	2	5.09		Bore diameter:	100	
10:03	3	5.10		Material:	PVC	
10:04	4	5.10		Bore Top:		
10:05	5	5.10		Flanged:	<input type="checkbox"/>	
10:06	6	5.10			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
10:07	7	5.10		Threaded:	<input type="checkbox"/>	
10:08	8	5.10		Pump type:	4" Sub	
10:09	9	5.10		Pump model:	SQ	
10:10	10	5.10		Pump setting intake depth:	12.65	
10:15	15	5.10		Orifice meter size:	3	
10:20	20	5.10		Orifice meter size:		
10:25	25	5.10		Orifice plate size:	1.75	
10:30	30	5.11		Orifice plate size:		
10:35	35	5.11		X Other		
10:40	40	5.11		Orifice Gauge	Inches	LPS
10:50	50	5.11		3/1.75	11	2.46
11:00	60	5.11				
11:20	80					
11:40	100					
12:00	2hrs 120					
12:30	2.5 hrs 150					
13:00	3 hrs 180					
13:30	3.5 hrs 210					
14:00	4 hrs 240					
15:00	5 hrs 300					
16:00	6 hrs 360					
17:00	7 hrs 420			Comments and Calculations:		
18:00	8 hrs 480			Heavy Showers		
19:00	9 hrs 540					
20:00	10 hrs 600					
21:00	11 hrs 660					
22:00	12 hrs 720					
0:00	14 hrs 840					
2:00	16 hrs 960					
4:00	18 hrs 1080					
6:00	20 hrs 1200					
8:00	22 hrs 1320					
10:00	24 hrs 1440					

Recovery next page



## UPPER BORE

Date:	29/05/2018		Client:	Wairoa District Council			
Job No:	BB02996		Test Conducted By:	Brad and Scott			
Actual time	Pump Time / Duration (min)	Water level	Flow Rate	General Information			
11:00	0	5.11	3.14	Bore location:			
11:01	1	5.45	3.14	Bore permit:			
11:02	2	5.46	3.14	Bore diameter:	100		
11:03	3	5.46	3.14	Material:	PVC		
11:04	4	5.46	3.14	Bore Top:	Flanged:	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
11:05	5	5.46	3.14				
11:06	6	5.46	3.14				
11:07	7	5.46	3.14				
11:08	8	5.46	3.14		Threaded:	<input type="checkbox"/>	
11:09	9	5.46	3.14	Pump type:			
11:10	10	5.46	3.14	Pump model:			
11:15	15	5.46	3.14	Pump setting intake depth:			
11:20	20	5.46	3.14	Orifice meter size:			
11:25	25	5.46	3.14	Orifice meter size:			
11:30	30	5.46	3.14	Orifice plate size:			
11:35	35	5.47	3.14	Orifice plate size:			
11:40	40	5.47	3.14	X Other			
11:50	50	5.47	3.14	Orifice Gauge	Inches		LPS
12:00	60	5.47	3.14	3/1.75			
12:20	80						
12:40	100						
13:00	2hrs 120						
13:30	2.5 hrs 150						
14:00	3 hrs 180						
14:30	3.5 hrs 210						
15:00	4 hrs 240						
16:00	5 hrs 300						
17:00	6 hrs 360						
18:00	7 hrs 420			Comments and Calculations:			
19:00	8 hrs 480			Showers			
20:00	9 hrs 540						
21:00	10 hrs 600						
22:00	11 hrs 660						
23:00	12 hrs 720						
1:00	14 hrs 840						
3:00	16 hrs 960						
5:00	18 hrs 1080						
7:00	20 hrs 1200						
9:00	22 hrs 1320						
11:00	24 hrs 1440						

Recovery next page

[illegible]

Page 78





[illegible]

[illegible]

Page 46

[illegible]

Page 47



[www.wsp-opus.co.nz](http://www.wsp-opus.co.nz)



## Memorandum

<b>To</b>	Mike Charteris
<b>Copy</b>	Jack McConchie
<b>From</b>	Ella Boam
<b>Office</b>	Wellington Environmental Office
<b>Date</b>	15 August 2018
<b>File</b>	2-S0538.47
<b>Subject</b>	Mahanga Water Supply - Alternative Source

### 1 Background

Wairoa District Council (WDC) wish to upgrade the water supply to the settlement of Mahanga, in Mahia, to be fully compliant with the Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand (DWSNZ). A key part of this is ensuring that the water source can provide a sustainable and cost-effective water supply.

There are currently two groundwater abstraction bores in Mahanga which are owned by WDC; the upper and lower bores. A well condition assessment, water quality testing and pumping tests on both the upper and lower bores were to be undertaken. The lower bore was not tested however, because of the risk of damaging the existing headworks. Investigations of the upper bore indicated that it can sustain a yield of 3.14L/s during winter conditions, and that the water quality is poor, with high hardness, and elevated levels of arsenic and hydrogen sulphide.

To use water from the upper bore as a potable supply to the Mahanga community, either a restricted flow supply reliant on dilution with rain-water, or a fully treated supply will be required. A full treatment option would incur high treatment and waste disposal costs.

WDC wish to explore a more cost effective, and unrestricted supply solution.

### 2 Introduction

WDC wish to seek a groundwater supply source with higher quality, and a greater volume, than that available from the existing upper and lower bores. Ideally this new source would be within a reasonable distance of the existing supply reticulation to keep pipe costs to a minimum.

WDC have identified the following areas of interest (Figure 2.1):

- The area above Mahanga Road, including the lower slopes of the vegetated hills above the major lowland wetlands; and
- The 'Mahoney bore' along Pukenui Drive.

WSP Opus has been requested to provide advice on the likelihood of finding better quality water in sufficient volume to satisfy the demand of 5.2L/s (accounting for future growth). Water demand for Mahanga is detailed in the water treatment plant design report (WSP Opus, 2018).



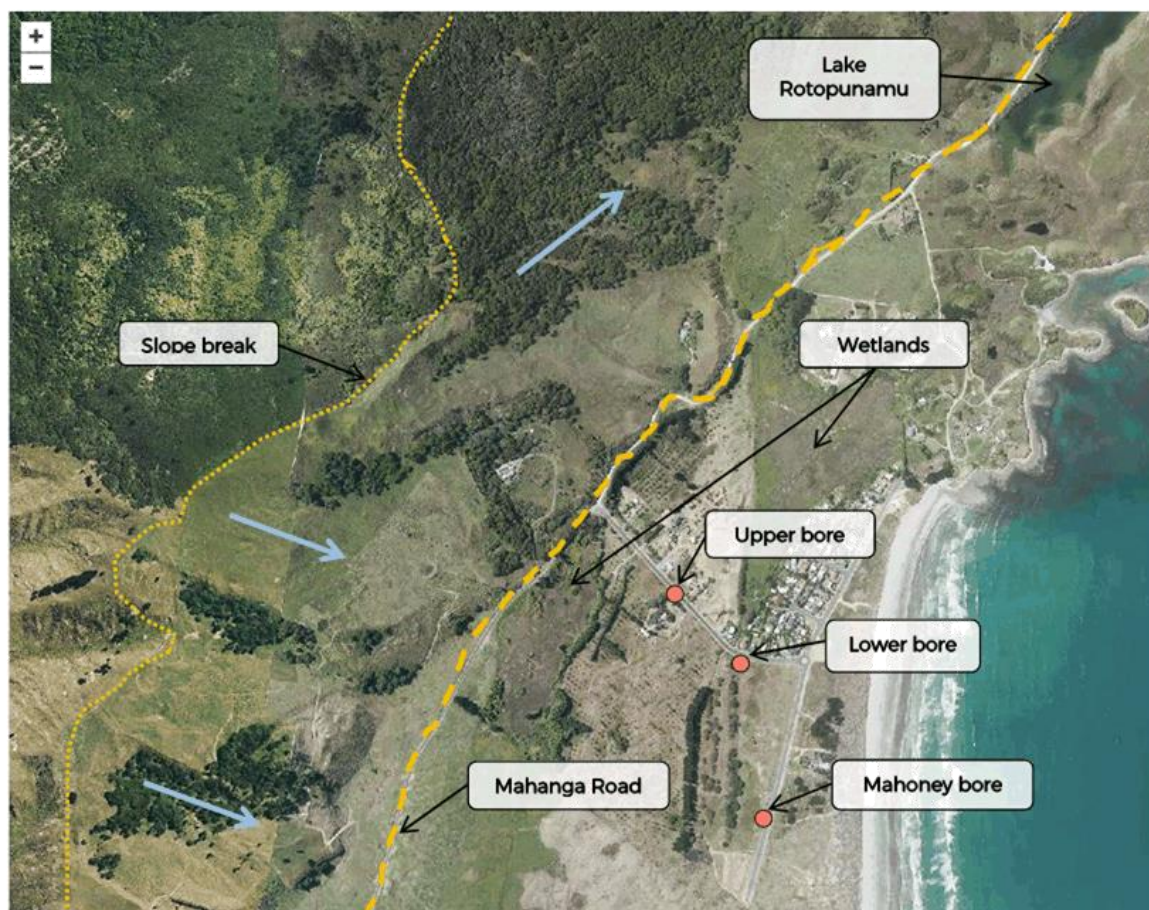


Figure 2.1: Mahanga area with existing water supply bores and locations of interest for alternate supply source. Indicative slope directions (likely water flow directions) are indicated as blue arrows.

### 3 Alternative groundwater source

#### 3.1 Hills above Mahanga Road

##### 3.1.1 Alluvial fan processes

Alluvial fans are likely to have formed at the base of the hills, upslope of Mahanga Road. These fans form from the erosion of material along the slope, which is then transported by water (streams) or gravity downslope into gullies to the base of the slope. Deposition occurs generally where there is a distinct change in slope angle ie. steep hillslopes to gentle lowlands.

The volume of water available in an alluvial fan is controlled by the amount of water entering the fan, and the ability of fan deposits to transmit water.

The amount of water available to enter an alluvial fan is likely to be proportional to the size of the upstream catchment. A greater catchment area receiving rainfall will funnel rainfall recharge into the fan at the base of the slope.

The ease of water movement within an alluvial fan is dependent on the geology of the parent material eroded upslope. The hills adjacent to Mahanga Road are mapped to consist of Tunanui Formation alternating sandstone and mudstone deposits, with minor conglomerate. The presence of large gravels or sand deposits would allow greater volumes of water to be stored and transmitted through the fan, faster flow rates and potentially allow the formation of a shallow unconfined aquifer.



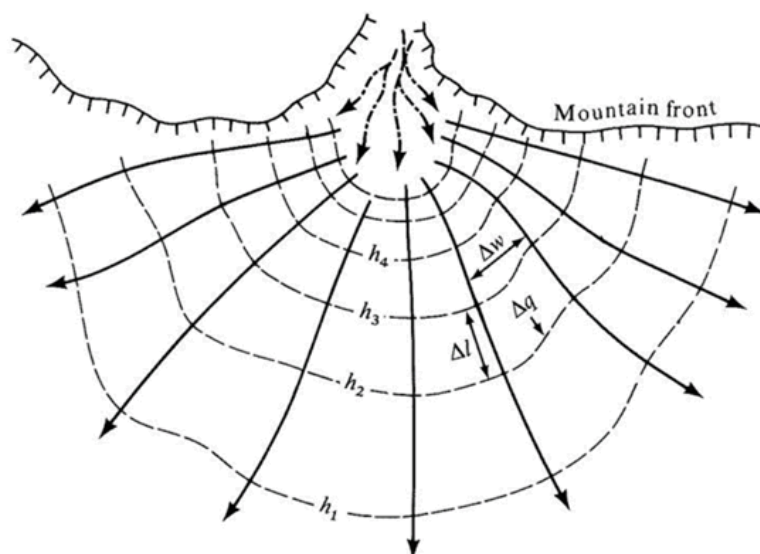


Figure 3.1: Flow net on an alluvial fan recharged by flows from the mouth of a wash at a slope front (Dunne & Leopold 1978)

Any water available from alluvial fans in the hills above Mahanga Road is expected to be younger and of higher quality. The water is likely to be recharged more often (therefore having a shorter residence time) than that of the lowlands and coastal areas of Mahanga. The shorter residence time limits the potential to dissolve and absorb possible contaminants from the aquifer medium.

### 3.1.2 Catchment Identification

Using available LiDAR for the Mahanga area, stream lines have been generated in the hills above Mahanga Road to understand the likely flow patterns of any groundwater (Figure 3.2). The generated stream lines and the topography were then reviewed to identify the largest catchments. There are labelled catchments 1-4. An area for each catchment was generated and is provided in Table 3.1.

Table 3.1: Catchment areas

Catchment zone	Area (ha)
Catchment 1	9.1
Catchment 2	7.8
Catchment 3	3.3
Catchment 4	17.5

It is noted that the stream lines and catchment areas are calculated from the LiDAR available through Hawkes Bay Regional Council (HBRC). This data does not cover the full area of the hill country above Mahanga Road (to the south of the community, Figure 3.2). The desktop nature of this study means that no detailed quality assurance was carried out on the LiDAR data. However, the data have been collected in a manner consistent with best practice, and is the most up to date dataset available.

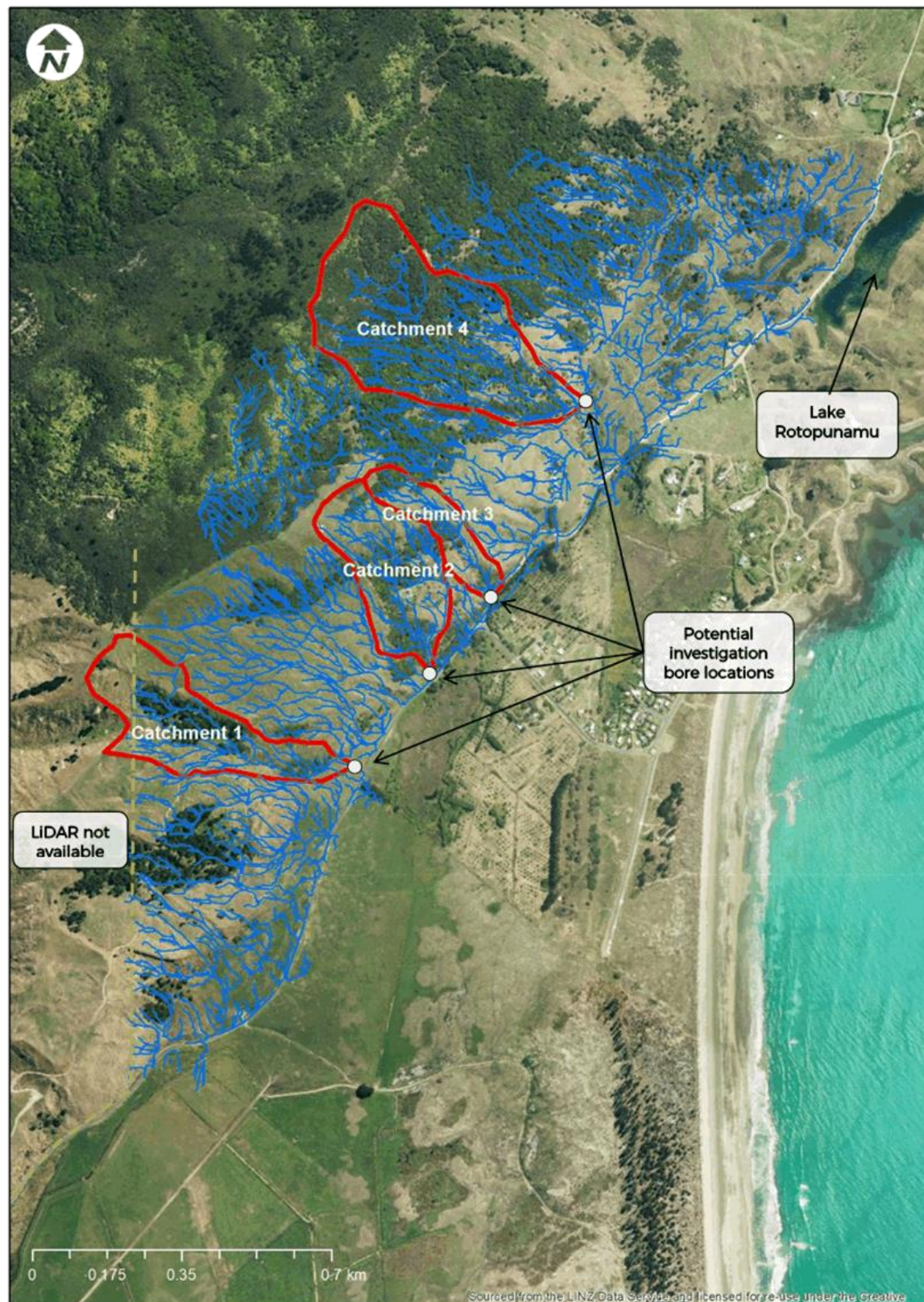


Figure 3.2: Automatically generated streamlines and catchments near Mahanga and location of possible investigation bores.



### 3.2 Mahoney Bore (HBRC 5290)

No pump test results or water quality data has been sourced for the Mahoney Bore, located along Pukenui Drive.

The Mahoney bore was used as an observation bore during the pumping tests undertaken on the upper bore. These tests are detailed in Opus (2018). At a distance of ~480m, and at a pumping rate of 3.14L/s, the Mahoney bore did not show any response to pumping of the upper bore.

Water quality at the Mahoney bore is potentially similar to that of the Upper Bore, and more likely to be affected by saline intrusion given its proximity to the sea.

### 3.3 Lake Rotopunamu

Lake Rotopunamu is a small lake on private property some 1.2km from Blakes Approach. This lake covers approximately 3.4Ha, and is surrounded by a small, farmed catchment.

We do not have information on water quality or quantity for this lake, but note that there is potential for Cyanobacteria growth in a water body of this type which could lead to Cyanotoxin contamination requiring expensive treatment solutions.

No further consideration has been made of this water as a potential source, however it has been included here for WDC to note.

## 4 Conclusions & Recommendations

Review of the topographic and geological information available for the Mahanga area indicates there is potential for a groundwater source in alluvial fan deposits at the base of the hill slopes above Mahanga Road. We expect that any groundwater system in these areas will be of higher quality than that of the upper bore. The water is expected to be younger and recharged more often. There is currently no information available to provide an indication of the quantity of groundwater resource that may be available from this source.

To further investigate the feasibility of this potential water source, we recommend that:

- An investigation bore is drilled to confirm the presence of a groundwater system. The location of the bore should be as close to the base of the hills and the head of the alluvial fan as possible. An indicative cost for producing a specification for and drilling an investigation bore is around \$20,000. The location will require consideration of land ownership and access considerations. The preferred location would be toward the apex of the alluvial fan associated with catchment 4, the largest catchment with the greatest percentage of bush cover upstream.
- Once a groundwater system is confirmed, pumping tests to identify the quantity of the resource should be undertaken, as well as water quality testing. A pumping test and analysis will cost of the order of \$20,000.
- It is noted that both runoff and groundwater from the hills above Mahanga Road are likely to be significant contributors to the wetlands in the lowland/coastal sand dune areas. Any abstraction of water at the base of the hills will likely reduce recharge to the wetlands which may complicate a Resource Consent application to take water.
- If Council wanted to investigate the viability of the Mahoney bore as a potable water supply, pumping tests should be undertaken. Testing would include conductivity monitoring to allow for any saline intrusion to be identified. As identified above, a pumping test and analysis will cost of the order of \$15,000.

# Memo



**To:** Stephen Heath  
**From:** Johan Ehlers  
**Date:** 6 November 2018  
**RE:** BLUE BAY WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM ESTIMATE

Further to your request for a summary of the basis for the \$678,000 cost estimate for the Blue Bay water supply system improvement, the scheme consists of the elements shown below:

Element	Description	Cost estimate
Scheme planning	Water quality and catchment risk assessment, source water options development and treatment process analysis.	\$50,000
Existing bore	Hydrogeological analysis to assess the effect of taking water from the bore, aquifer test and redevelopment.	\$29,000
New bore	New bore located in Ormond Road to the east of the railway line. The estimate includes hydrogeological work, tender process, construction and testing of the bore, associated pipework, instrumentation, electrical and control equipment.	\$136,000
Raw water pumping main	Design and construction of a new pumping main from the new bore to the existing bore site.	\$45,000
Treatment plant upgrade	Scheme plan and developed design, tendering and construction of a treatment plant upgrade consisting of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Expansion of the site to create space for raw water tanks</li> <li>Supply and installation of 3 x 25m<sup>3</sup> raw water tanks</li> <li>Removal of 4 x 25m<sup>3</sup> existing treated water tanks and raising the tank pads to the surrounding ground level</li> <li>Construction of an additional building to separate wastewater treatment equipment from water supply treatment equipment</li> <li>Installation of raw water pump set</li> <li>Supply and installation of two treatment systems consisting of 20-, 5- and 1-micron filters and ultraviolet disinfection equipment</li> <li>Supply and installation of chlorine gas disinfection equipment</li> <li>Supply and installation of 4 x 25m<sup>3</sup> treated water tanks</li> <li>Move the treated water pump set and booster pump for fire-fighting water supply to the new building</li> <li>Associated pipework, instrumentation, electrical and control equipment</li> </ul>	\$418,000
<b>Total</b>		<b>\$678,000</b>

Regards

Johan Ehlers CP Eng

INFRASTRUCTURE SOLUTIONS | PROJECT MANAGEMENT  
 PO Box 7335 Taradale 4141 p 06 650 5565 e admin@infir.nz www.infir.nz

# MĀHANGA WATER SUPPLY UPDATE

*Māhanga Water Referendum. This was a referendum to consider community views on the 'Closure of the Māhanga Water Supply'.*

*The referendum was binding and if 75% or more of the votes cast were FOR the closure, the Māhanga water supply would close. If more than 25% of the votes cast were AGAINST the closure, the Māhanga water supply would remain open.*

VOTES  
RECEIVED

**21.6%**  
11 VOTES

**FOR THE CLOSURE  
OF MĀHANGA WATER SUPPLY**

**78.4%**  
40 VOTES

**AGAINST THE CLOSURE  
OF MĀHANGA WATER SUPPLY**

## WHAT DOES THIS MEAN?

This 78.4% result means that Council is required to deliver a municipal water supply to the Māhanga community that meets the drinking water standards of NZ. The community will be rated accordingly for both capital costs and annual water supply charge.

Council indicated capital costs would be around \$200,000 for a Municipal water supply.

There are currently two groundwater abstraction bores in Māhanga that supply water to the residents. The upper and lower bores.

A well condition assessment, water quality testing and pumping tests on both the upper and lower bores were to be undertaken, however the lower bore was not tested due to its age of approximately 28 years and because of the risk of damaging the existing bore head. Also, the bore was in poor condition. Previous water samples of the lower bore had tested positive for E.coli.

The Lower bore being bore no. 2966 is consented to take water for a water supply to a residential subdivision and public toilet, at a maximum rate of 2l/s and a total take of 1,210m<sup>3</sup> in any seven day

period. The lower bore consent will expire on 31/5/2024 and at that point in time WDC believe it will be very difficult to gain a new consent.

The 'upper bore' is not consented in terms of a bore construction permit nor a water take permit. Council have very limited records relating to it.

The bore is known to be 13.8m deep with the 100mm screen starting at 10.8m. The upper bore appears to be the newer of the two.

Investigations of the upper bore indicate that it can sustain a yield of only 3.14l/s during winter conditions, and that the water quality is poor, with high hardness and elevated levels of arsenic and hydrogen sulphide.

To use water from the upper bore as a potable supply to the Māhanga community it will require a fully treated supply. A full treatment option would incur high treatment and waste disposal costs.

## THE CURRENT CLIMATE

The Havelock north water event in 2016 has significantly changed things in the water space for NZ.

After the event in 2016 a Joint Working Group (JWG) was formed with Hawke's Bay Regional Council, Hastings District Council, Napier City Council, and the Ministry of Health. The Central Government has a big focus on drinking water and safe sustainable water sources. This focus is not just in the Hawke's Bay region but the entirety of New Zealand. The JWG helps inform central government.

Due to the issues Wairoa District Council faced with the Blue Bay water supply, towards the end of 2018, the Council also met with the JWG to help better understand the environment we are now having to operate in.

The JWG are proposing "Secure Protection Zones" (SPZ) for water

in-take which considers a large area (minimum of 2km radius) for possible contaminants that could enter into the bore water. This will have an impact on a suitable bore location in Māhanga.

Earlier this year the drinking water standards changed. As a result Wairoa District Council had to purchase new equipment and do more testing of the water for both Tuai and Wairoa. There is an expectation that more regulatory reforms for the three waters will happen.

Wairoa District Council believes that due to the above considerations a municipal water system to deliver safe reliable water for the Māhanga community may not be cost effective.



## OTHER LONG TERM CONSIDERATIONS

### Sewer system discharge (e.g. septic tanks)

Due to environmental change (global warming, rising sea levels, more frequent rain events) this is another longer term consideration for the Māhanga community. The septic tank system is at times compromised, it is Council's belief that over time this issue will become worse, however it is hard to predict when this might occur.

It is recognised that a property connected to a public water supply will use considerably more water than a property connected to a rain water tank system.

Points to note: Bath, shower, washing machine, wash basins all feed grey water into the septic tank and mixes with the toilet sewer. If a

public water supply was to be available to households in Māhanga, this would further challenge the septic tank systems. Especially as the area develops and holiday periods will see peak demand pressures, resulting in more waste water discharged into the septic tank system.

A rain water tank supply has a more sustainable footprint and has proven to be more beneficial to smaller communities as it helps with storm water management and due to limited supply the water is used less. This means that less waste water is discharged into the septic tank system, therefore helping to extend the life of a septic tank system and the current community.

## WHERE TO FROM HERE?

Wairoa District Council (WDC) wish to upgrade the water supply to the settlement of Māhanga.

To be fully compliant with the drinking water standards for New Zealand (DWSNZ), a key part is to ensuring that the water source can provide a sustainable and cost-effective water supply.

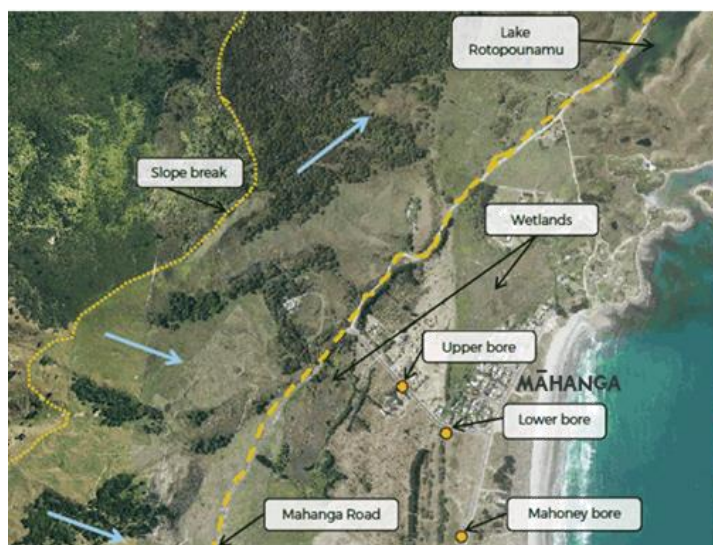
Wairoa District Council believes that there are significant challenges to delivering long term sustainable safe drinking water in the Māhanga community with longer term consequences to consider.

If a public water supply at Māhanga was to be implemented, Council would estimate costs will be significantly higher than first anticipated and would like to meet with the community to discuss a way forward.

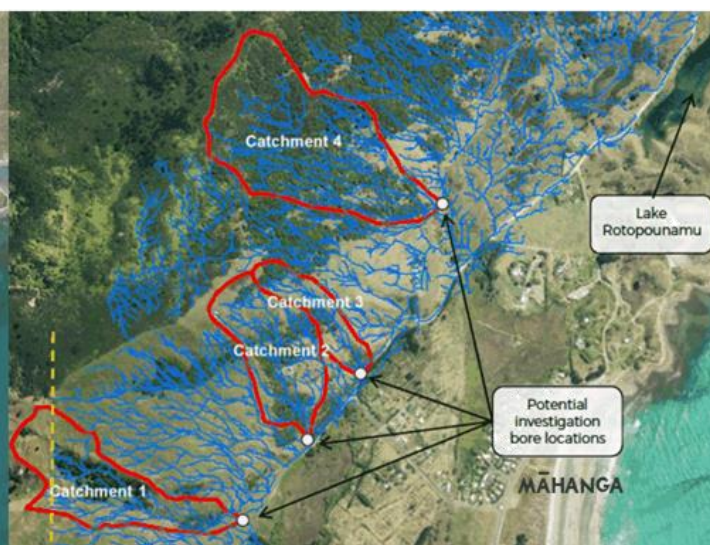
### COMMUNITY MEETING

**SAT, 18<sup>TH</sup> MAY 2019 - 10AM**  
MĀHANGA MARAE

### BORE LOCATIONS



### ALTERNATIVE BORE LOCATIONS



## PROGRESS ON MĀHANGA COMMUNITY WATER SUPPLY

BACKGROUND	OBJECTIVES & DRIVERS	COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT			CONSENTING	IMPLEMENTATION
Water Treatment Plant Design Report (Opus 2018)	<b>Early Engagement</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Community</li><li>DHB</li><li>HBRC</li></ul>	Develop shared mutual understanding of context & issues		Confirm expectations & Levels of Service	<b>Consent</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Prepare AEE Consultation</li><li>Lodge Application</li><li>Hearings</li></ul>	Detailed Design
<b>Issues</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Cost</li><li>Sustainability</li><li>Community Buy-in</li><li>Learning from Blue Bay</li></ul>	Applying the learnings from Blue Bay	<b>TECHNICAL WORKSTREAM</b>				Procurement
	Affordability & Sustainability	Identify source options and treatment feasibility	Confirm area to be serviced	Confirm level of treatment and/or storage preliminary design to support consent applications	Adopt a preferred solution <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Meets public health expectations</li><li>Affordable</li><li>Sustainable</li><li>Consentable</li></ul>	Construct
						Commission



## WAIROA DISTRICT COUNCIL

☎ +64 6 838 7309

☎ +64 6 838 8874

✉ administrator@wairoadc.govt.nz

🌐 www.wairoadc.govt.nz

📮 PO Box 54, Wairoa 4160, Hawke's Bay

🏠 Coronation Square, Queen Street, Wairoa

### MAHANGA WATER SUPPLY

23<sup>rd</sup> May 2018

Dear Property Owner

Recently you were sent a letter from Council advising that the Community meeting in Mahanga was postponed until Saturday 8th June, at 10am, at Mahanga Marae.

As advised this was in order for Council to be able to send out the enclosed information, so you have time to read through the OPUS report.

Also enclosed are questions that have been asked of Council and would have been raised at the community meeting. This information is being sent to every Mahanga property owner so that whether you are able to attend the meeting or not you all have the same background information.

Apart from the information enclosed, Council staff are also looking at what questions might also be raised on the day by the community. This list is being compiled and will be sent out separately as I believe it will encourage a more focused discussion.

Please RSVP for the meeting to Juanita Savage by email to [juanita@wairoadc.govt.nz](mailto:juanita@wairoadc.govt.nz) or phone (06) 838 7309.

If you have any questions regarding this meeting, please forward in writing to Stephen Heath, Group Manager Community Assets and Services, at [stephen@wairoadc.govt.nz](mailto:stephen@wairoadc.govt.nz)

Yours faithfully

Steven May  
**CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER**

**Notes for Mahanga Water Supply Meeting with Property Owners**

Held at Mahanga Marae, Mahanga on Saturday 8<sup>th</sup> June 2019 at 10.00am

Present: His Worship the Mayor Mr C Little

Councillors

D Eaglesome-Karekare, C Lambert, H Flood, M Bird

Council Staff

S May	(Chief Executive Officer)
G Borg	(Chief Financial Officer)
K Tipuna	(Group Manager Community & Engagement/Electoral Officer)
S Heath	(Group Manager Community Assets & Services)
D Culshaw	(Maori Relationships Manager)
M Goldsmith	(Water Production Business Unit Manager)
J Savage	(Technical Co-ordinator Community Assets & Services)

Advisors

M Lawson	(Lawson Robinson – Barristers & Solicitors)
R Ball	(Ministry of Health Drinking Water Assessor/Health Protection Officer)
N Heath	(Hawkes Bay Regional Council – Catchment Manager Wairoa Mohaka)
P McFarlane	(WSP Opus Water Market Leader)
H De Wet	(WSP Opus Senior Project Engineer)

Mahanga Property Owners

Attendance Register

Apologies (noted following the meeting via an email from Mr D Caves)

John Bannister, Robert & Joanne Double

Discussion held by attendees. All questions were responded by either His Worship the Mayor, the advisors or WDC staff, whichever was applicable.

**Motion moved by Mary Powdrell, and seconded by Tony Desmond:**

That WDC consider holding another referendum with updated information for retaining the water supply or closing it.

Vote count:

In favour	41
Opposed	2
Abstain	3

Meeting closed: 12.20pm



**8.2 ADOPTION OF THE ANNUAL PLAN 2020/21**

**Author:** Kimberley Tuapawa, Pouwhakarae – Pārongo / Wheako Kiritaki Group Manager Information and Customer Experience

**Authoriser:** Steven May, Tumu Whakarae Chief Executive Officer

**Appendices:** 1. [Appendix 1](#) 

**1. PURPOSE**

- 1.1 To present Wairoa District Council's Annual Plan 2020/21 for adoption.

**RECOMMENDATION**

The Pouwhakarae – Pārongo / Wheako Kiritaki Group Manager Information and Customer Experience RECOMMENDS that Council adopt the Annual Plan 2020/21, attached as **Appendix 1**.

**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY****2. BACKGROUND**

- 2.1 The Annual Plan 2020/21 sets the budget and rates requirement for the coming financial year. It is based on Year Three of the Council's Long Term Plan (LTP). Under Section 95 of the Local Government Act 2002, Council is required to adopt an Annual Plan for each financial year before 30 June.
- 2.2 The Annual Plan is an exceptions-based document, which means it does not need to include content that is unchanged from the LTP. It is not necessary to consult on it, unless its content is significantly or materially different to that in the LTP, or if variations from the LTP have already been consulted on or are subject to continuing engagement and Council understands the community's views.

**3. CURRENT SITUATION**

- 3.1 The Annual Plan 2020/21 is complete in draft form, attached as **Appendix 1**. It comprises two key parts: 1) General information, which features rates data with supporting samples, rates spend across activities and comparisons between operating and capital expenditure, 2) Financial information, which contains all key financial statements, funding impact statements (including activity-level) and reserves information.
- 3.2 Highlights include explanations of different rate types alongside the rates spread, and descriptions of what the financial statements mean. Key projects are summarised along with an outline of supporting costs and funding sources, and key changes from the LTP are also explained.
- 3.3 Council did not consult, as the Annual Plan's content was not significantly or materially different from that in Year Three of the LTP, or variations from the LTP had already been consulted on or are subject to continuing community engagement. However, Council is keen to share its Annual Plan with the community, and provide a chance for people to discuss it.
- 3.4 Council has kept within the rates thresholds signalled in the LTP, with an average rates increase for 2020/21 of 5%. Other rates affordability benchmarks have also been met.

#### 4. IMPROVEMENTS

- 4.1 Last year, significant changes were made to the Annual Plan to improve its readability and appeal. Content was reduced and the structure was simplified. Improvements to the overall design and layout were made so that the document was easier to read and understand.
- 4.2 This year, further improvements have been made. Key content has been designed to stand out and complex data has been explained so that it makes more sense.
- 4.3 Improvements include a page which describes Council's rate types, so that these are easier to understand. Another section explains what the financial statements mean. Front and back covers involve design that is culturally significant to our community and relevant to our key projects, for example, water as a key feature to reflect our focus on the 3-Waters. More visual content has been used to support readers to understand the text, along with graphic elements that enhance its meaning.
- 4.4 Other improvements include the addition of activity-level funding impact statements, which provide more detail to Council's whole of Council funding situation, and which will later align with content in the Annual Report.

#### 5. OPTIONS

- 5.1 The options identified are:
  - a. Adopt the Annual Plan 2020/21, attached as **Appendix 1**.
  - b. Adopt the Annual Plan 2020/21, attached as **Appendix 1**, with minor changes.
  - c. Redraft the Annual Plan and consult on significant changes.
- 5.2 The preferred option is a) ***Adopt the Annual Plan 2020/21, attached as Appendix 1***. This meets the purpose of local government as it will help meet the current and future needs of communities by providing a reference for future Annual Plans, funding decisions and service delivery. It also contributes to the following community outcomes:

Economic wellbeing	Social and Cultural Wellbeing	Environmental Wellbeing
1. A strong prosperous and thriving economy 2. A safe and integrated infrastructure	3. A community that values and promotes its culture and heritage 4. Safe and accessible recreational facilities 5. Supportive, caring and valued communities 6. Strong district leadership and a sense of belonging	7. A safe and secure community 8. A lifetime of good health, education and well-being 9. An environment that is appreciated, protected and sustained for future generations



**6. CORPORATE CONSIDERATIONS****What is the change?**

- 6.1 Adoption of the Annual Plan 2020/21, which sets the budget and rates requirement for the year. It is based on Year Three of the Council's LTP 2018-28, and acts as a link between the LTP and the annual setting of rates. It highlights the differences between the LTP and the planned financials and levels of service for the year.

**Compliance with legislation and Council Policy**

- 6.2 The legislative requirements associated with the Annual Plan are contained in the Local Government Act 2002, in particular:
- Section 95 (3): The requirement to prepare and adopt an Annual Plan before the commencement of the year to which it relates.
  - Section 95 (2A): No requirement to formally consult if the Annual Plan does not include significant or material differences from the content of the LTP for the financial year to which it relates.
  - Part 2, Schedule 10: The requirement for the following information to be included in the Annual Plan: (18): Forecast financial statements, (19): Financial statements for previous year, (20): Funding impact statement, (20A): Rating base information, and (21): Reserve funds information.
- 6.3 The Annual Plan 2020/21 supports all other Council policies and plans, including the LTP 2018-28 and District Plan.

**What are the key benefits?**

- 6.4 Aside from legislative compliance, the main benefit of presenting this Annual Plan for adoption is in enabling Council to provide key information to the community on how it plans to deliver services, funds its activities and achieve its outcomes for the next financial year.

**What is the cost?**

- 6.5 There is no cost associated with adopting the Annual Plan. The resourcing and administrative costs of developing the document are budgeted for as part of Council's operational budgets.

**What is the saving?**

- 6.6 Nil

**Service delivery review**

- 6.7 Adopting the Annual Plan will not trigger an S17a review.

**Maori Standing Committee**

- 6.8 As the Annual Plan is relevant to the community as a whole, there are no specific considerations relating to this committee.

**7. SIGNIFICANCE**

- 7.1 The matters contained in the Annual Plan affect the entire community and therefore generate a high level of interest. Popular items include rates increases, rates spread, key projects, and changes from the LTP.
- 7.2 The Annual Plan sets Council's budget, service levels and funding capacity for the upcoming financial year.
- 7.3 It is unlikely that Council's direction could be reversed, at least without delaying the adoption of the Annual Plan.
- 7.4 No impact on service levels is currently foreseen. There is no impact on any strategic assets and no implications for any service delivery models.
- 7.5 The Annual Plan is not specifically required to address the relationship of Maori to ancestral land, water, sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna or other taonga, but these considerations are embedded in Council's vision and community outcomes.

**8. RISK MANAGEMENT**

- 8.1 In accordance with the Council's Risk Management Policy the inherent risks associated with the matter of adopting the Annual Plan have significant financial, operational, employee-based and reputational impacts. These have been determined based on their likelihood of occurrence and level of consequence.

Human	Financial	Regulatory
Low	Extreme	Low
Operations	Employees	Image & Reputation
Considerable	Considerable	Extreme

- 8.2 Outside of the risks associated to adoption, are considerations that must be given to financial capacity as Council moves towards the development of its LTP.
- 8.3 In its Annual Plan 2019/20 Council restricted the rates increase to below 5% and will be doing this again for this Annual Plan. Council's operating expenses exceed its operating revenue by \$2 million, and therefore has a deficit. In its upcoming LTP, Council will need to give consideration to the ongoing sustainability of its activities and service levels<sup>1</sup>.

**Who has been consulted?**

While there are variations compared to the LTP which may be considered material, matters pertaining to these have already been consulted on or are subject to continuing community engagement, such that Council already has a comprehensive understanding of community views. For example:

- The waste management service levels were consulted on in 2018.
- The wastewater re-consenting programme and associated costs are the subject of an ongoing public process that has involved the community for over three years.

- Increasing operating costs and Council's funding challenges were the subject of community engagement for last year's Annual Plan and the Pre-Election Report 2019.
- No adjustments to service levels are currently proposed.

It is vital, however, that these issues are carried forward into community engagement for the LTP 2021-31. In the meantime, Council is keen to share its Annual Plan with the community, and provide a chance for people to discuss it. To do this, Council may host information sessions around the district and have staff on hand to answer questions.

### Further Information

Full supporting information is available in Council's LTP 2018-28, Asset Management Plans and Annual Plan 2019/20 which can be found on Council's website: [www.wairoadc.govt.nz](http://www.wairoadc.govt.nz) and from Council's main office.

### References (to or from other Committees)

Extraordinary Meeting of Council. 25 September, 2018. Adoption of the LTP 2018-28.

Extraordinary Meeting of Finance, Audit & Risk Committee. 11 June, 2019. Adoption of the Annual Plan 2019/20.

Ordinary Meeting of Council. 11 June, 2019. Adoption of the Annual Plan 2019/20.

<sup>1</sup>Meeting of Finance, Audit & Risk Committee. 26 May, 2020. Budget for the Draft Annual Plan 2020/21.

### Confirmation of statutory compliance

In accordance with section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002, this report is approved as:

- containing sufficient information about the options and their benefits and costs, bearing in mind the significance of the decisions; and,
- is based on adequate knowledge about, and adequate consideration of, the views and preferences of affected and interested parties bearing in mind the significance of the decision.

### Signatories

	
Author Kimberley Tuapawa	Approved by Steven May



# ANNUAL PLAN 2020/21





## RĀRANGI TAKE

### CONTENTS

#### KEY INFORMATION

Joint Statement .....	3
Strategic Direction .....	4
What Makes Up Your Rates .....	5
Sample Properties .....	6
Rating Base Information .....	7
Where Your Rates Go .....	7
Operating Expenditure vs. Capital Expenditure .....	8
Our Priority Areas .....	9
Key Changes .....	10
Significant Initiatives .....	11
Annual Plan Disclosure Statement .....	20

#### FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Understanding Council's Financial Statements .....	23
Prospective Statement of Comprehensive Revenue & Expense .....	24
Prospective Statement of Financial Performance .....	25
Prospective Statement of Financial Position .....	26
Prospective Statement of Financial Position (Summary) - Net Tangible Assets .....	27
Prospective Statement of Changes in Equity .....	28
Prospective Cash Flow Statement .....	29
Movement in Special Reserves .....	31
Capital Plan .....	35
Funding Impact Statements .....	38

#### RATING SYSTEM .....

49

#### COUNCIL STRUCTURE

61

Management Structure .....	61
----------------------------	----

#### FEEDBACK .....

63





## HE KARERE TAIHONOTANGA

## JOINT STATEMENT

*Kia ora koutou. Welcome to our Annual Plan 2020/2021. This document sets the budget and rates requirement for the year and is based on Year Three of our Long-Term Plan (LTP).*

2020 has seen unprecedented challenges caused by COVID-19 and we must now position ourselves to rebuild in the wake of this virus.

We are tremendously proud of our community and its resilience during the Alert Level 4 and 3 lockdown periods, and the hundreds of people who worked to ensure our community was kept safe and well. We commend all those front-line staff, from health and supermarket workers, to emergency staff and cleaners, who all are playing a vital role in our recovery.

A special thanks to our Council staff who ensured there was no disruption to our essential services like Civil Defence, three waters, landfill, recycling and rubbish collection, roading, cemeteries, council owned open spaces, animal control and other services.

It is this infrastructure and provision of service that has formed the foundation to allow our community to navigate through a COVID-19 recovery.

#### Rates

We acknowledge that rates will be increasing, but the increase is restricted to 5%, as signalled in last year's Annual Plan, and in accordance with Council's Financial Strategy.

The rise is based on factors including the increased costs of key infrastructure projects and works like wastewater, roading, waste management and water piping. The costs for carrying out Council's business on behalf of the community is expected to increase and our obligation is to meet these increased costs through rates.

Council has worked hard to keep within the thresholds signalled in Year Three of the LTP to ensure that rates are as affordable as possible. This has not been an easy task due to the challenges created by COVID-19 with the long-term effects and impacts still uncertain.

In preparing the Wairoa District Council 2021-31 Long-Term Plan serious consideration will need to be given to the long-term sustainability of Council activities and service levels, particularly with the increasing requirement of mandated national legislation compliance costs and reporting requirements that Council, as a responsible entity, has to adhere to. This is particularly important around International Accreditation New Zealand (IANZ) water reporting.

Attracting people and employment to Wairoa remains a focus as more businesses and more ratepayers will soften future rate increases.

As there are no major differences between the Annual Plan and Year Three of the LTP, including the threshold for rates

increases, there is no requirement to consult in a formal way. However, Council is keen to share its information with the community and provide a chance for everyone to discuss the plan.

#### Externally funded projects

Wairoa District Council staff, through Central Government funding platforms, have brought millions of dollars into our local economy, which does not allow us to reduce rates but does allow us to transform and improve our district without impacting on rates.

Through the Provincial Growth Fund (PGF), we have received a \$4.8 million cash injection to regenerate and revitalise the town centre creating a hub for new educational and employment pathways.

We also received \$7.3 million for the Mahia East Coast Road sealing and an investigation into the Nuhaka/Opoutama road alignment.

Council secured thousands of dollars' worth of funding through the Tourism Infrastructure Fund for Mahia waste management facilities including operating and maintenance costs.

We are now continuing to submit applications totalling millions of dollars to Central Government to bring additional economic growth into Wairoa post-pandemic.

We have local and regional projects that we believe will be shovel ready and help stimulate even further economic growth in our district.

Council has partnered with Tātau Tātau o Te Wairoa Trust, the Post-Settlement Governance Entity, to deliver Pākihi Ora, business wellness, to support Wairoa businesses in the wake of COVID-19.

We expect this upcoming year will be busy and challenging. We will continue to look for opportunities for Wairoa to prosper as a district, while we work hard to maintain levels of service and increase efficiencies in an affordable way.

#### Other Information

We welcome your feedback and encourage you to visit our website for further information.

🌐 [www.wairoadc.govt.nz](http://www.wairoadc.govt.nz)

  
Mayor Craig Little

  
CEO Steven May

## TE ARONGA RAUTAKI

### STRATEGIC DIRECTION



#### OUR MISSION

The Wairoa District Council exists so that residents and visitors alike can enjoy the community in which they live and visit, supported by local decision-making to promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the Wairoa District in the present and for the future.



#### OUR VISION

- Connected Communities
- Desirable Lifestyles
- Treasured Environments



#### COMMUNITY OUTCOMES

##### Economic wellbeing

1. A strong, prosperous and thriving economy
2. A safe and integrated infrastructure

##### Social and cultural wellbeing

3. A community that values and promotes its culture and heritage
4. Safe and accessible recreational facilities
5. Supportive, caring and valued communities

6. Strong district leadership and a sense of belonging

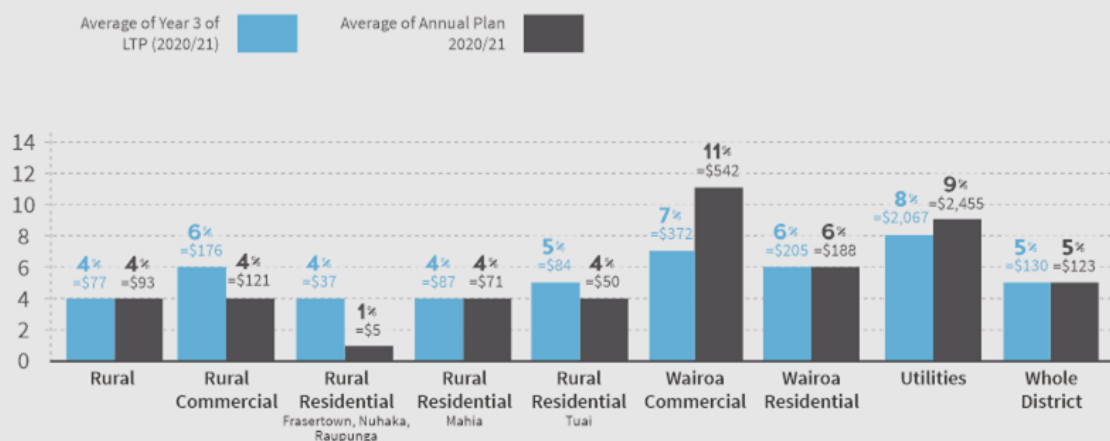
##### Environmental wellbeing

7. A safe and secure community
8. A lifetime of good health, education and wellbeing
9. An environment that is appreciated, protected and sustained for future generations.

## ANNUAL PLAN RATES INCREASE

The average rates increase for 2020/21 is 5%. However, Council's activities are rated in a variety of ways and with a large number of differentials. Therefore, individual ratepayers will be affected differently depending on the value, location and type of property they own.

The rates are calculated based on Council's Revenue and Financing Policy<sup>1</sup> provisions. The graph below shows the average proposed rates increase for 2020/21 by sector compared with the average proposed rates increase for Year 3 (2020/21) of the LTP.<sup>2</sup>



Note: All percentages & figures have been rounded to the nearest whole figure.

<sup>1</sup> To learn more about Council's Revenue & Financing Policy, please refer to p. 210 of the LTP 2018-28.

<sup>2</sup> To learn more about rates and how Council makes its decisions on funding and expenditure, please refer to Council's Financial Strategy on pp. 12-26 of the LTP.

## HE AHA NGĀ ĀHUATANGA O Ō AKE TĀKE

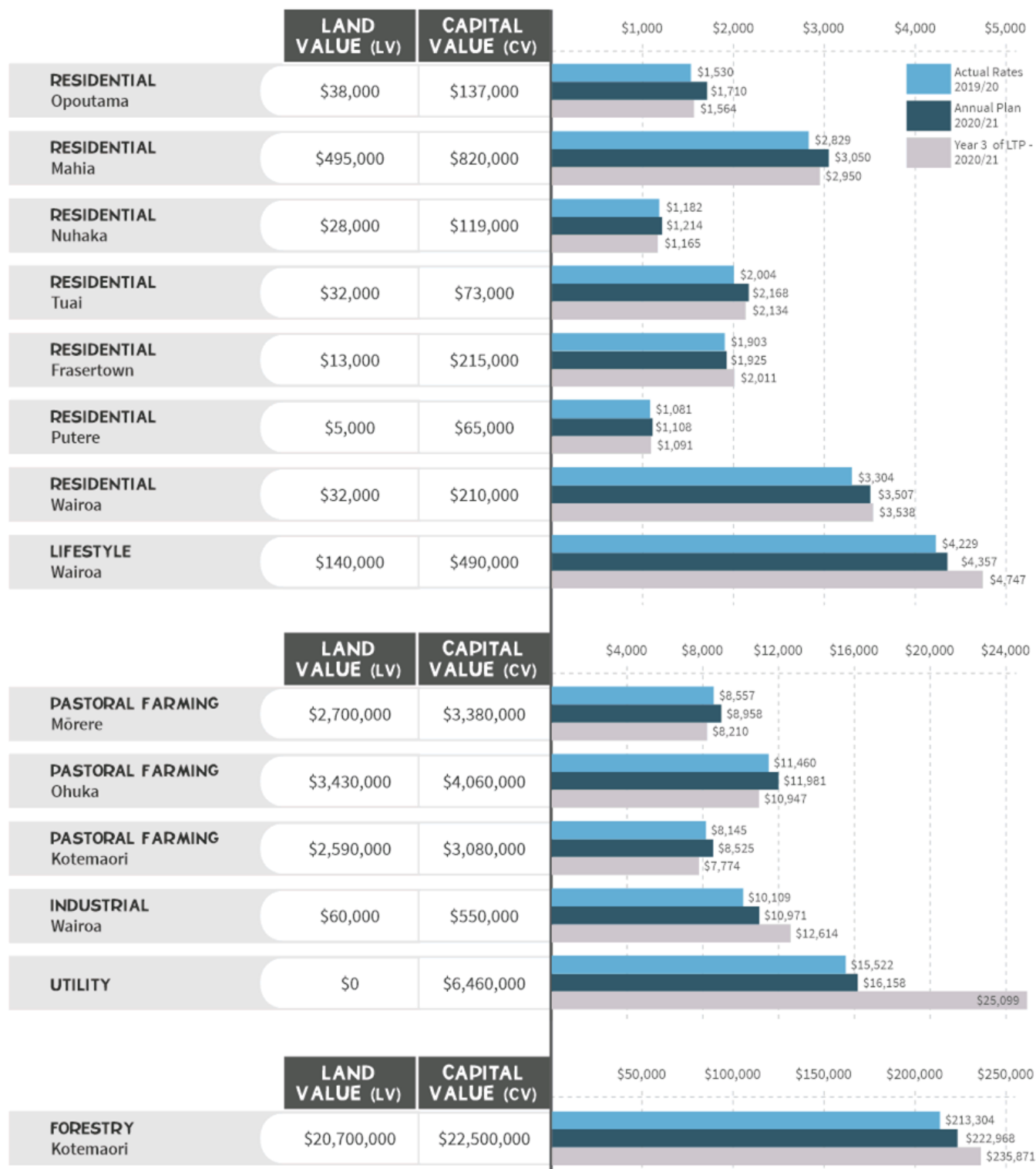
## WHAT MAKES UP YOUR RATES

RATE TYPE	FUNDS	BASED ON	
<b>DRAINAGE</b> (land value)	Stormwater activity	Where land is, and the provision of this service to it. Fixed amounts for units in the Wairoa and Mahia townships.	2.71%
<b>GENERAL RATE</b> (uniform basis, targeted)	Airport, part of Environmental Health, the Camping Ground.	Where land is, what it is used for and its land value	2.02%
<b>RECREATION</b> (capital value, targeted)	Parks and reserves activity	Where land is, what it is used for and its capital value.	8.75%
<b>ROADING</b> (roading activity)	Roading activity	Where the land is, what it is used for and its land value.	20.40%
<b>SERVICES</b> (capital value, targeted)	Regulatory services, cemeteries, community halls, parking, some economic development, community support and visitor information costs	Where land is, what it is used for and its capital value.	13.13%
<b>SEWERAGE</b> (uniform basis, targeted)	Wastewater activity	Where land is, and the provision of this service to it.	10.27%
<b>WASTE MANAGEMENT</b> (targeted)	Waste management activity.	Where land is and the provision of this service to it. Fixed amounts for units in the Wairoa township and rural areas.	9.15%
<b>WASTEWATER SCHEMES</b> (targeted)	Repayment of the Capital Funding for the Mahia and Opoutama wastewater schemes.		0.70%
<b>WATER SUPPLY</b> (fixed charge, targeted)	Water supply activities in Wairoa, Frasertown, Mahanga and Tuai.	Where land is, and the provision of this service to it.	9.23%
<b>UNIFORM ANNUAL GENERAL CHARGE (UAGC)</b>	Community representation, Māori liaison, Property, the Library, the Community Centre, and some economic development, community support and visitor information costs.	A fixed amount per rating unit throughout the District.	23.64%

## HE ĀHUATANGA TĪPAKO

### SAMPLE PROPERTIES

The graph below shows details for a few selected sample properties from different rating categories throughout the Wairoa District. For each of these the graph shows the actual rates for the year 2019/20, the proposed 2020/21 rates in the Annual Plan and the forecast 2020/21 rates in year 3 of the LTP.



Note: To learn more about these key activity groups, what the Council does and why they do it, and how these activities contribute to the Wairoa community, refer to pp. 42-156 of the LTP



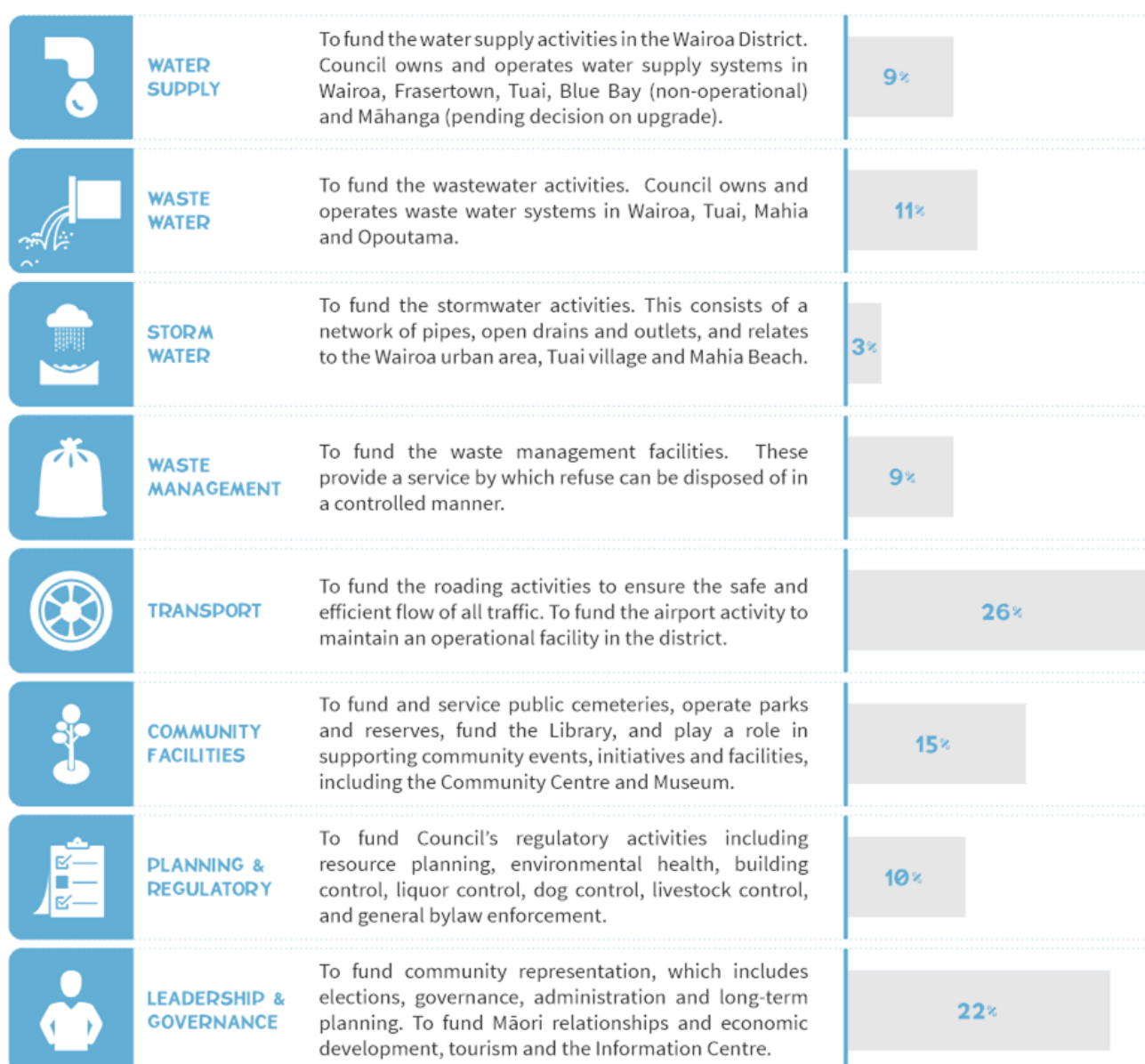
## TE PŪTAKE PĀRONGO MŌ TE TĀKE

## RATING BASE INFORMATION

As at 30 June 2019	All Rating Units
Number of Rating Units	7,207
Capital Value of Rating Units	\$2,431,416,250
Land Value of Rating Units	\$1,552,474,000

## KA HAERE ŌU TĀKE KI HEA

## WHERE YOUR RATES GO



Note: The above rates percentages add up to 105% because Corporate Functions, which has been excluded from this list, has negative rates due to forecast property sales.



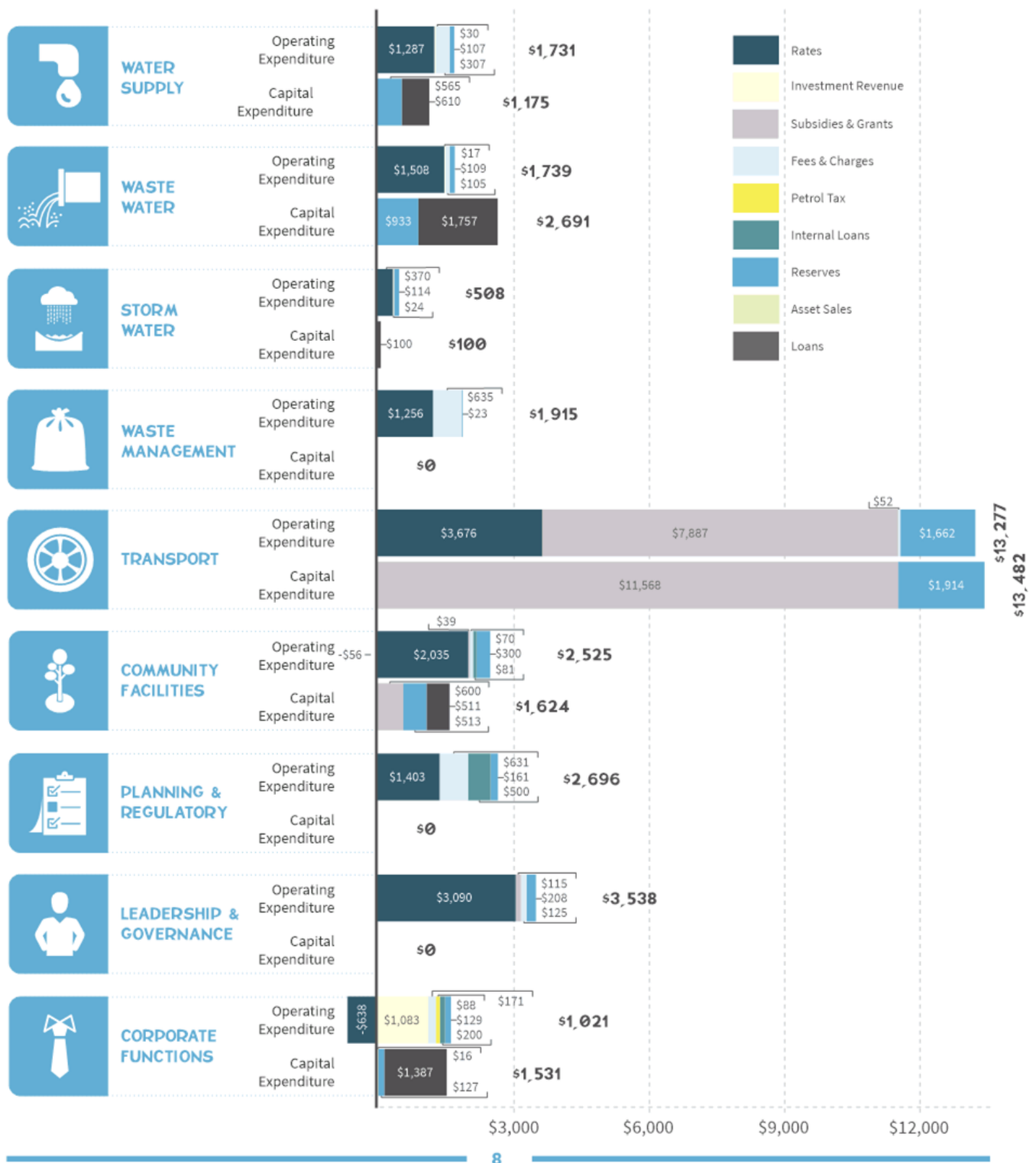
## TE UTU WHAKAHAERE MĀ TE WHAKAPAUNGA UTU

### OPERATING EXPENDITURE VS. CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (\$'000)

The following information outlines what Council plans to spend for each activity group over the year and how it will be funded. 'Reserves' are Council's depreciation reserves that are part of what is rated for each year in order to have money set aside to fund our infrastructure replacements. Council also uses these reserves instead of getting external loans for other projects.





The graph below shows total operating and capital expenditure for each of Council's activity groups. For each of these the graph shows the amount Council plans to receive via various funding sources. Amounts are in \$ thousands.

*Note: To learn more about how key activity groups are funded, refer to pp. 42-156 of the LTP.*



# Ā MĀTAU WHAKAAROTAU

## OUR PRIORITY AREAS

		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Significant Initiatives
	WATER SUPPLY	★				★		★	★	★	Three Waters Review, River Parade Pipe Re-alignment, Water Mains Bridge Crossing, Re-alignment of Raw Water Intake Pipe, Blue Bay Water Supply, Māhanga Water Supply
	WASTEWATER	★		★		★		★	★	★	Wastewater Discharge Consent
	STORMWATER	★	★		★	★		★	★	★	
	WASTE MANAGEMENT	★	★	★	★	★		★		★	
	TRANSPORT	★	★	★	★	★	★	★	★	★	Structural Bridge Repairs, State Highway 38 Maintenance, Dust Impact, Roding (Emergency Works & Reinstatement), LED Street Light Conversion, Bridge Strengthening, Re-alignment of Nuhaka River Road, Replacement of Patangata Bridge, Nuhaka-Opoutama Alternative Route Investigation, Rangatahi Dropout Repair, Mahia East Coast Road Traction Sealing
	COMMUNITY FACILITIES		★	★	★	★		★	★	★	Library & Archives Re-development CBD Upgrade
	PLANNING & REGULATORY	★		★	★	★		★	★	★	
	LEADERSHIP & GOVERNANCE	★	★	★	★	★	★	★	★	★	
	CORPORATE FUNCTIONS	★	★	★		★		★	★	★	Installation of Ventilation Systems in Pensioner Housing

### ECONOMIC WELLBEING

- 1 A strong, prosperous and thriving economy
- 2 A safe and integrated infrastructure

### SOCIAL & CULTURAL WELLBEING






- 3 A community that values and promotes its culture & heritage
- 4 A safe and integrated infrastructure
- 5 Supportive, caring and valued communities
- 6 Strong district leadership and a sense of belonging

### ENVIRONMENTAL WELLBEING

- 7 A safe and secure community
- 8 A safe and integrated infrastructure
- 9 Supportive, caring and valued communities

## NGĀ WHAKAREREKĒ HIRANGA

### KEY CHANGES

		Main Reasons for Change
 	<b>Rates Revenue</b> Has stayed the same as forecast for Year 3 of the 2018-28 LTP.	<p>Despite escalating costs in core infrastructure Council has maintained a rates increase within the threshold of 5% set by its Financial Strategy. Total rates revenue will be almost exactly the same as that forecast in year 3 of the LTP.</p> <p>This has been achieved by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>reducing the amount rated for depreciation</li> <li>reducing some discretionary operating budgets</li> <li>increasing anticipated subsidy revenue</li> <li>offsetting expected revenue from asset sales against rates</li> </ul> <p>Council must balance the cost of delivering service levels against affordability. This is a short term remedy that would not be sustainable in the long term. Council will look to address this deficit and any service level considerations in preparing its Long-term Plan 2021-31.</p>
	<b>Operating Expenditure</b> Up to \$28.9 million from the forecast \$26.4 million.	<p>Operating Costs are forecast to be \$2.5 million higher than anticipated in the LTP. Of this, \$2 million is the result of increases in the costs of road maintenance. \$0.2 million relates to the inclusion of the Gaiety Theatre and investments in Economic Development being Council's contributions to projects supported by the Provincial Growth Fund.</p> <p>All of the above are partially offset by increases in revenue from subsidies and fees and charges.</p> <p>Increasing consent compliance and monitoring costs mean that Wastewater costs are \$0.5m higher than forecast in the LTP.</p> <p>Regulatory costs are \$0.5m higher than forecast in the LTP, partly due to differences in the way costs are spread with the district plan. Increased resources have also been applied to consent processing and bylaw enforcement to improve throughput and these costs are partly recovered through fees and charges.</p> <p>\$0.5 million relates to increases in waste management costs, a matter that Council consulted on in 2018.</p> <p>Water supply, property management and other corporate expenses are forecast to be \$1.2 lower than anticipated in the LTP.</p>
	<b>Capital Expenditure</b> Up to \$20.6 million from the forecast \$11.1 million.	<p>Total capital expenditure will be \$20.6 million, compared to \$11.1 million in the LTP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The main differences versus the LTP are as follows:</li> <li>\$1.9 million combined on Library and Archives upgrades that have been repathed to coincide with the PGF supported Te Wairoa e Whanake development project and the Regional Digital Hub.</li> <li>Expenditure on roads is forecast to be \$13.5 million compared to \$7.6 million in the LTP. This additional amount includes the continuing Bridge Strengthening programme, approved by NZTA and Mahia East Coast Road Traction Sealing and Nuhaka Road Realignment, both of which are funded through the PGF.</li> <li>Expenditure in wastewater will be \$0.7m higher than forecast in the LTP, largely related to phasing of the treatment consenting programme.</li> <li>Work will be reprioritised in the Water Supply Activity to enable urgent work to improve the protection of the Wairoa River intake and Carroll Street pipe crossings.</li> </ul>
	<b>Balance Sheet &amp; Liquidity</b> Borrowings up to \$10.9 million from \$9.2 million.	<p>Borrowings will be \$1.7 million higher than forecast in the LTP due to the acceleration of projects that were forecast for later years as well as Council's contribution to PGF partnered projects. This is reflected in Non-Current Assets being \$2 million higher.</p>



# NGĀ KAUPAPA HIRANGA

---

## SIGNIFICANT INITIATIVES



## 1 | THREE WATERS REVIEW

### Background:

The New Zealand Government is reforming how drinking water, wastewater and stormwater (three waters) services are delivered across New Zealand. The reforms began in response to the issues identified following the Havelock North drinking water contamination in 2016.

These reforms will have significant implications and challenges for three waters service delivery and councils across the country will need to adapt their approaches to meet the new requirements. The Government has stated “for many smaller councils, there is no clear way forward given the scale of the challenges”.

Here in Hawke’s Bay, this means change is needed, which requires decisions about how to make sure everyone benefits, and how we make those changes affordable.

Achieving the outcome Government wants for our communities will require every council to make substantial investments in infrastructure, systems and people.

All of Hawke’s Bay’s councils share the challenges of achieving community affordability at the same time as meeting growing demand, developing resilience and improving the performance of three waters services.

That’s why the five councils of Hawke’s Bay have come together to see whether there are benefits in developing a region-wide solution.

### Update:

Central Hawke’s Bay District Council, Hastings District Council, Hawke’s Bay Regional Council, Napier City Council and Wairoa District Council, are working together to review the current and potential three waters (drinking water, wastewater and stormwater) service delivery options for Hawke’s Bay, Te Matau-a-Māui. The Review aligns with all five councils’ shared strategic priority for 2019 to 2022 – water safety, security and planning – agreed by the Hawke’s Bay Leaders Forum in November 2019.

We are investigating whether there are benefits to developing a region-wide solution to the way we manage drinking, waste and stormwater services (three waters). The Review will help us address current and future challenges for the delivery of drinking water, wastewater and stormwater services and to prepare for likely new central government regulations.

The aim is to come up with a regional solution that continues to deliver three waters services that are safe, reliable and resilient; affordable and effective and support our urban and rural communities. We want future water services that build enduring capacity and capability, through a model that enables a meaningful role for Māori. Importantly, we want a solution that has the significance (or mauri) of water at its heart.

This is our opportunity to design an approach that works for all of Hawke’s Bay, with everyone having a say. We will be asking the public to help us make this important decision.

### Cost & Funding Source:

The Hawkes Bay Councils have Government support and funding of \$1.55 million to do this work.

For more information visit:

🌐 [www.hb3waters.nz](http://www.hb3waters.nz)





## 2 | STRUCTURAL BRIDGE REPAIRS

### Background:

Bridges are an important part of our infrastructure, so need to be kept in good condition. Council allocated funding over three years to carry out structural repairs on bridges in the district. This work coincides with the bridge strengthening activity.



**Cost:**  
\$500,000 per annum

### Update:

Two structural bridge contracts were released over 2018/19 and 2019/20. These are on key bridges which require the most work, as identified through regular bridge inspections and assessments from engineers.



**Funding Source:**  
25% rates  
75% NZTA subsidy

## 3 | STATE HIGHWAY 38 MAINTENANCE

### Background:

In 2015, NZTA delegated maintenance of the unsealed sections of State Highway 38 to Council. This arrangement is ongoing and is 100% funded by the NZTA through their maintenance and operations budgets. Ongoing budget reviews ensure that this key route is maintained at the appropriate level.



**Cost:**  
\$1.3M

### Update:

Ongoing maintenance of the unsealed sections of SH38 is undertaken by contractors engaged by Council, QRS and Fulton Hogan. The majority of maintenance is undertaken by QRS and this has been included in their contract as of March 2019. This allows QRS to include it in their routine maintenance programme, ensuring that it meets all requirements for a state highway.



**Funding Source:**  
100% NZTA

## 4 | DUST IMPACT

### Background:

The impacts of land use changes and forestry harvesting cycles on our rural roads, and especially unsealed roads, presents an ongoing issue for residents. Council funds work to mitigate and reduce these impacts. It does not include resealing.



**Cost:**  
\$125,000

### Update:

During 2019/20, new types of dust suppressants have been trialled in three locations. Two seal sites, located at Waihua Valley Road and Te Pairu Road had been programmed for work, but due to COVID restricted had to be deferred. As lockdown restrictions were lifted, these projects have since been completed. The Unsealed Road Dust Mitigation policy was adopted by Council which allows residents to contribute to the dust treatments, in order to accelerate the process.



**Funding Source:**  
25% Rates  
75% NZTA subsidy



## 5 | ROADING (EMERGENCY WORKS & REINSTATEMENT)

### Background:

Each year, natural events impact on our transport system. To recover from these events an assessment of the repair work required is undertaken and budgeted for. The scope of recovery work ranges from cleaning up slips and debris, to construction of retaining walls and reinstating roads and access for communities.

### Update:

During September 2018, the district was subjected to a high intensity rainfall event. As a result, the district's road system was severely impacted, with a number of road closures due to washouts and slips. Council has since released four flood-damage contracts which focus on repairing dropouts around the district. More are set to be released in order to complete the outstanding work.



**Cost:**  
\$4.5M



**Funding Source:**  
75-95% NZTA subsidy  
5-25% reserves & loan

## 6 | LED STREET LIGHT CONVERSION

### Background:

Council has committed to carrying out streetlight renewals by replacing current lamps with LEDs. This work will take three years. This initiative supports road user safety, and the technology is more energy-efficient. This project will support Council to be able to reach a 'dark sky reserve' status, thus opening the opportunity for further external funding.

### Update:

Council has purchased the lights and therefore remaining costs will relate to installation. Council is working through a procurement process to secure a suitable contractor. With NZTA subsidising the cost and the lights having an expected life of 15 years or more, operational costs to ratepayers will be minimal.



**Cost:**  
\$150,000 per annum



**Funding Source:**  
25% rates  
75% NZTA subsidy

## 7 | LIBRARY & ARCHIVES RE-DEVELOPMENT

### Background:

Council has recognised the need to redevelop both the Library and Archives buildings. The proposal is to combine these projects into a single facility that houses the Library, Archives and Regional Digital Hub. It will provide a modern purpose-built space to accommodate the growing needs of our community, improving access to information, literature, heritage and cultural resources while ensuring the safe storage of our archival collection. It aims to deliver an environment rich with social, cultural, education and recreational activities for everyone.



**Cost:**  
\$2.5M



**Funding Source:**  
Library  
\$400,000 loan  
\$600,000 external grant  
Archives  
\$1M loan (Additional external funding sought)





## 8 | CBD UPGRADE

### Background:

Council identified the regeneration of the CBD as a top priority for investment in the district and approved \$200,000 in the 2017-18 budget for CBD enhancement. Through the PGF process, the main street initiative “Te Wairoa E Whanake” was developed to stimulate economic development and regenerate the town centre of Wairoa.

A \$4.8 million investment grant was approved in 2019. Redeveloping the burnt out building site (Gemmell’s building) and purchasing the Winter’s building were key aspects of the redevelopment and both sites were purchased by Council in January 2020.

### Update:

Stage One is underway with community feedback, design work, building reports, and the business case all being progressed. Asbestos removal and demolition work will begin August 2020.



**Cost:**  
\$4.8M



**Funding Source:**  
100% PGF Grant

## 9 | VENTILATION SYSTEMS IN PENSIONER HOUSING

### Background:

This is a planned installation of passive ventilation systems in pensioner flats. By circulating air, these units will ensure a safer and dryer living environment for tenants.



**Cost:**  
\$80,000



**Funding Source:**  
Loan

## 10 | BRIDGE STRENGTHENING

### Background:

Council is currently carrying out strengthening work on a number of bridges across the district, but many more require work. A bridge strengthening programme was endorsed to improve the resilience of our road network, in response to legislative changes. This programme is providing economic benefits for current and future land use in the district. It includes accommodating increased dimension heavy-production motor vehicles (HPMV) on our roads.



**Cost:**  
\$2.1M



**Funding Source:**  
54% NZTA subsidy  
18% rates  
28% PGF grant

### Update:

In the last two years, Council has made progress with the bridge strengthening programme. A number of capacity assessments have been completed. Some designs have been completed and others are ongoing. Council has released contracts which means that physical works have begun. This work has been increased and supported financially by Council securing a \$2.2m PGF grant which assesses and strengthens up to 20 bridges on key HPMV (High Productivity Motor Vehicle) routes.



## 11 | RE-ALIGNMENT OF NUHAKA RIVER ROAD

### Background:

A historic land movement finally took out a section of Nuhaka River Road about eight years ago. Since then there has been limited access to residents and the Nuhaka community. Temporary tracks have been installed over the years, but Council has not had the funds to invest in a permanent solution.

### Update:

Council is planning to realign Nuhaka River Road to address the natural landslide which has caused access issues for many years.



**Cost:**  
\$750,000



**Funding Source:**  
100% PGF grant

## 12 | RIVER PARADE PIPE RE-ALIGNMENT

### Background:

The riverbank on Carroll Street has become unstable due to erosion. Council's water main would need to be relocated to avoid the risk of it falling into the river. Planning and investigations are underway.



**Cost:**  
Included in Water Mains Bridge Crossing



**Funding Source:**  
Included in Water Mains Bridge Crossing

## 13 | WATER MAINS BRIDGE CROSSING

### Background:

A study which analysed the condition of our water main bridge crossings found them to be in poor condition and overdue for maintenance and/or replacement. Planning and investigations are underway.



**Cost:**  
\$0.5M



**Funding Source:**  
Reserves



## 14 | RE-ALIGNMENT OF RAW WATER INTAKE PIPE

### Background:

The raw water intake pipe runs along the bank of the Waiau River. Due to erosion and storm events, there is a risk that this could fail, which would result in a lack of water for Wairoa and Frasertown. Planning and investigations are underway.



**Cost:**  
\$0.6M



**Funding Source:**  
Loan

## 15 | REPLACEMENT OF PATANGATA BRIDGE

### Background:

On routine inspection in 2018 the bridge was found to have structural issues. A temporary repair was completed but in late 2019 further issues were identified, so Council restricted access as a health and safety precaution. Work has been done to establish funding avenues with options presented to Council.



**Cost:**  
\$750,000



**Funding Source:**  
100% PGF grant

### Update:

Council is planning to replace the entire Patangata bridge at Whakaki.

## 16 | WASTEWATER DISCHARGE CONSENT

### Background:

Council's wastewater discharge consent expired in 2019. A new consent application was lodged with HBRC in 2018. It was based on a best practicable option package involving the modification of the existing wastewater facilities, the transition to a land-based discharge, and a network renewals commitment. It also includes a commitment to the river health partnership strategy. It is one of the most significant infrastructure projects Wairoa has seen in 30 years.



**Cost:**  
\$0.2M Resource consent  
\$2.3M Post consent approval for best practicable option works



**Funding Source:**  
Loan

### Update:

Consultation with the community is ongoing, with hearings being held and feedback being received.





## 17 | NUHAKA - OPOUTAMA ALTERNATIVE ROUTE

### Background:

In December 2019, an application to the PGF was made seeking \$300,000 to carry out an assessment of alternative routes/current route as a basis for future funding for the Nuhaka-Opoutama Road. This application emphasised the importance of the link between Nuhaka and the Mahia area.



**Cost:**  
\$300,000 over two years



**Funding Source:**  
100% PGF grant

### Update:

A local consultant has been employed to complete this assessment. This is likely to extend into 2020/21.

## 18 | BLUE BAY WATER SUPPLY

### Background:

The Blue Bay water supply does not meet the current New Zealand Drinking-water Standards (NZDWS). Council inherited the responsibility for the supply after previous owners were placed in receivership. Council had planned to upgrade this supply, however found that the costs to do so would be significantly higher due to changes in the 3-waters space and to NZDWS. Studies show that the water supply bore is in the plume of the wastewater.



**Cost:**  
No activity planned



**Funding Source:**  
No activity planned

### Update:

Council has engaged with the community and highlighted the key challenges. The water supply is not currently active and work has been put on hold due to the risk to public health, and due to costs to upgrade being higher than expected. Current residents have installed water supply tanks.

## 19 | MĀHANGA WATER SUPPLY

### Background:

The Mahanga water supply does not meet the current New Zealand Drinking-water Standards (NZDWS). Council had allocated \$235,000 to upgrade the treatment of this supply, however there are significant challenges to delivering long term safe drinking water to this community. If the supply was upgraded, the costs would be significantly higher due to changes in the 3-waters space and to NZDWS.



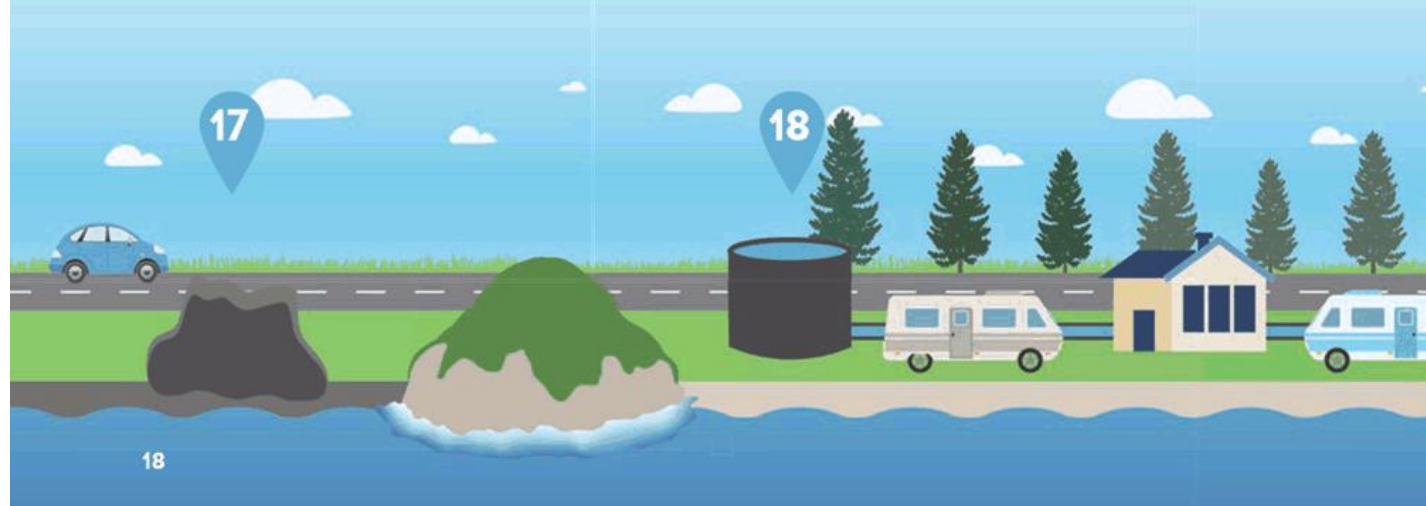
**Cost:**  
No budget, referendum



**Funding Source:**  
No budget, referendum

### Update:

The costs to upgrade this system are significantly higher than estimated. Council has met with the community and highlighted the key challenges. There have been some delays due to COVID 19, however Council is in the process of considering holding a referendum where the community can decide on an outcome.



## 20 | RANGATAHI DROPOUT REPAIR

### Background:

On the Mahia East Coast Road, an old crib wall which had failed and caused a part of the road to drop away, resulted in an unsafe stretch of road. In 2019, a Bailey Bridge was installed to reduce the risk and improve safety, but this was only a short term solution.

### Update:

Council is planning to repair the Rangatahi dropout, so that the Bailey Bridge can be removed and access along the Mahia East Coast road can be reinstated.



**Cost:**  
\$1M over two years



**Funding Source:**  
100% PGF grant

## 21 | MAHIA EAST COAST ROAD TRACTION SEALING

### Background:

In December 2019, an application to PGF was made in the order of \$7m, to seal 12.5km of unsealed road on Mahia East Coast Road. This application was focused on ensuring safety of the Mahia community, tourists, and commercial businesses for the years to come.

### Update:

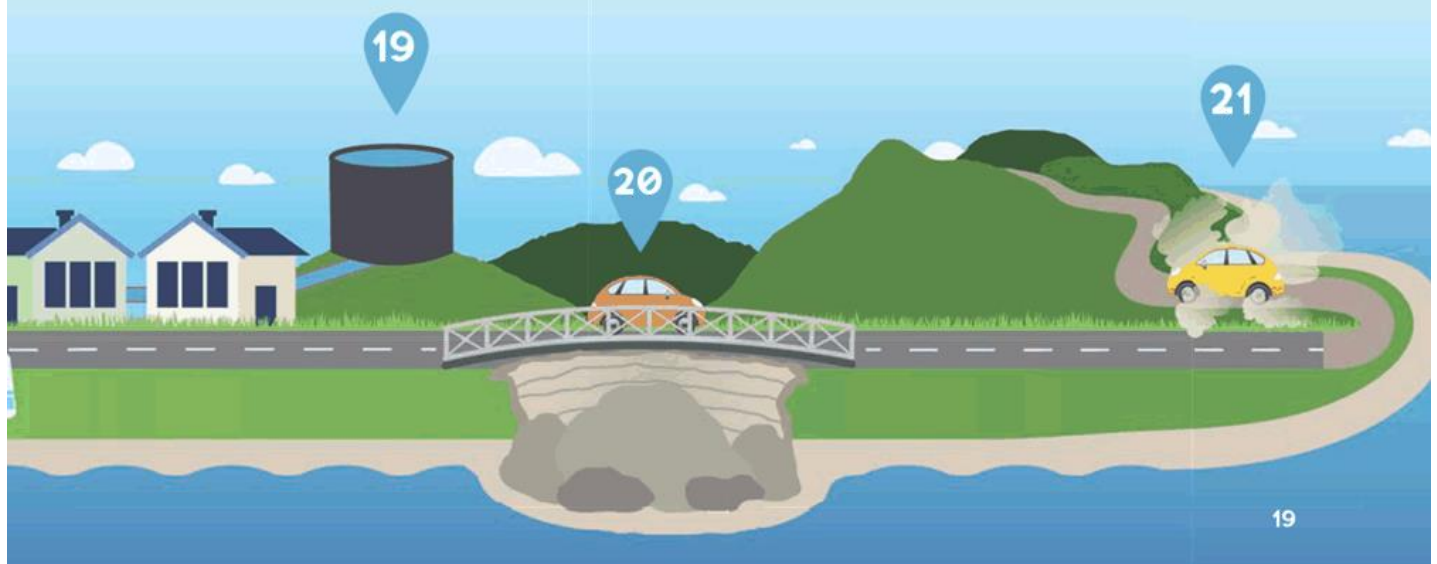
A unique procurement strategy was implemented, in order to engage our local contractors to carry out this work. This supports the key principle of PGF around local employment. Works have started and will continue into 2020/21.



**Cost:**  
\$7M over two years



**Funding Source:**  
100% PGF grant



## TE MATAPAE PUAKANGA MŌ TE MAHERE-A-TAU

### ANNUAL PLAN DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

#### ANNUAL PLAN DISCLOSURE STATEMENT FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2021

##### WHAT IS THE PURPOSE OF THIS STATEMENT?

The purpose of this statement is to disclose the Council's planned financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether the Council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, and general financial dealings.

The Council is required to include this statement in its annual plan in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the regulations). Please refer to the regulations for more information, including definitions of some of the terms used in this statement.

	Policy Limit	Planned	Met
<b>Rates Affordability Benchmark <sup>1</sup></b>			
Revenue	60% of operating expenses	48%	Yes
Revenue	70% of total revenue	36%	Yes
Increases	5% per annum	5%	Yes
<b>Debt Affordability Benchmark <sup>2</sup></b>	Borrowings not more than total revenue	29%	Yes
<b>Balanced Budget Benchmark <sup>3</sup></b>	100%	96%	No
<b>Essential Services Benchmark <sup>4</sup></b>	100%	228%	Yes
<b>Debt Servicing Benchmark <sup>5</sup></b>	15%	4.7%	Yes

##### <sup>1</sup> Rates Affordability Benchmark

1. For this benchmark,
  - a. the Council's planned rates income for the year is compared with 60% of operating costs and 70% of total revenue contained in the financial strategy included in the Council's long-term plan; and
  - b. the Council's planned rates increases for the year are compared with 5% on rates increases for the year contained in the financial strategy included in the Council's long-term plan.
2. The Council meets the rates affordability benchmark if -
  - a. its planned rates income for the year equals or is less than each quantified limit on rates; and
  - b. its planned rates increases for the year equal or are less than each quantified limit on rates increases.

##### <sup>2</sup> Debt Affordability Benchmark

1. For this benchmark, the Council's planned borrowing is compared with borrowings of no more than total revenue contained in the financial strategy included in the Council's long-term plan.
2. The Council meets the debt affordability benchmark if its planned borrowing is within its quantified limit on borrowing.

##### <sup>3</sup> Balanced Budget Benchmark

1. For this benchmark, the Council's planned revenue (excluding development contributions, vested assets, financial contributions, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment) is presented as a proportion of its planned operating expenses (excluding losses on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment).
2. The Council meets the balanced budget benchmark if its revenue equals or is greater than its operating expenses.



<sup>4</sup> Essential services benchmark

1. For this benchmark, the Council's planned capital expenditure on network services is presented as a proportion of expected depreciation on network services.
2. The Council meets the essential services benchmark if its planned capital expenditure on network services equals or is greater than expected depreciation on network services.

<sup>5</sup> Debt servicing benchmark

1. For this benchmark, the Council's planned borrowing costs are presented as a proportion of planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment).
2. Because Statistics New Zealand projects that the Council's population will grow slower than the national population growth rate, it meets the debt servicing benchmark if its planned borrowing costs equal or are less than 15% of its planned rates revenue.



# TE PĀRONGO PŪTEA

---

## FINANCIAL INFORMATION



## TE MĀRAMATANGA O TĀ TE KAUNIHERA PŪRONGO PŪTEA

### UNDERSTANDING COUNCIL'S FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

*The following descriptions have been provided to help explain what Council's Financial Statements are about. Please read these alongside the relevant statements. For further information, please contact Council.*

☎ 06 838 7309

✉ [info@wairoadc.govt.nz](mailto:info@wairoadc.govt.nz)

🌐 [www.wairoadc.govt.nz](http://www.wairoadc.govt.nz)

#### Prospective Statement of Financial Position

This is Council's Balance Sheet and shows its financial position as at the end of the 2020/21 financial year. Council's financial position is determined by subtracting the value of all its liabilities, or what it owes, from all its assets, or what it owns. Council's assets include items such as cash and property, and its liabilities include items such as creditors and loans. The result is represented as equity and describes in financial terms what the Council is 'worth'. Due to the high investment in infrastructure, like roads and water networks, the value of Council's assets are significantly more than its liabilities and so its equity is substantial.

#### Prospective Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense

This is Council's Income Statement and shows how much total revenue or income Council plans to receive in the 2020/21 financial year versus how much it has to spend on running costs. Council's financial performance is determined by subtracting the value of its expenses or 'what it costs to run Council' from its total income. The result is represented as a net amount and in this case, a net surplus. However, this is because the revenue includes additional capital subsidies from the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) and the Provincial Growth Fund (PGF). This money is spent on assets, as shown in the Capital Plan.

#### Prospective Statement of Financial Performance

This is Council's Operating Income Statement and shows how much operating revenue or income Council plans to receive in the 2020/21 financial year versus how much it has to spend. This income is displayed by activity and expenditure by type. Council's expenditure exceeds its operating income, and the balance is made up through funding from reserves and in specific one-off cases by loans.

#### Prospective Statement of Changes in Equity

This statement shows the changes to Council's equity or 'worth'. The change is represented by the difference in equity at the start of the 2020/21 financial year versus the end. The equity at the end of the 2020/21 year is determined by adding the net surplus from Council's Income Statement to the value of Council's equity at the beginning of the 2020/21 financial year. Equity is divided into 3 components:

1. Ratepayer Equity is the total of all operating surpluses and deficits since Council began
2. Special Funds represent amounts accumulated and held

for specific purposes, such as township development and asset renewals. When these funds are used or topped up there are transfers between Ratepayer Equity and Special Funds.

3. The Revaluation Reserve reflects changes in the value of infrastructure and reflect the current cost of replacing assets that were built years ago. Council road and 3 waters assets are revalued every 3 years.

In the Annual Plan Council's equity increases due to the assets it will create from the capital subsidies described in Prospective Statement of Financial Performance above.

#### Prospective Statement of Cash Flows

This statement shows the flow of cash within Council's operating, investing and financing activities in the 2020/21 financial year. Council's cash at the end of the 2020/21 financial year is determined by subtracting the cash that flows out (is applied) from the cash that flows in (is received). Council's inflows of cash include rates and investment income, and its outflows of cash include payments to suppliers and loan repayments.

#### Funding Impact Statements

These statements set out Council's sources of operating and capital funding to be used for the 2020/21 financial year, and how this funding is to be applied. Council's sources of operating funding include items such as fees and charges, and its applications of operating funding include items such as payments to staff and suppliers.

Council's sources of capital funding include items such as subsidies and grants for capital expenditure, and its applications of capital funding include capital expenditure to improve levels of service or replace existing assets. The difference between the value of total capital funding and application of this funding is the amount that Council needs to fund from rating for depreciation, both in the current year and from reserves which have built up over several years. These statements do not include depreciation. This is because it is a non-cash item. Included in this Annual Plan is a Whole of Council Funding Impact Statement, which provides combined totals of all Council's sources of operating and capital sources of funding and application, and activity-level funding impact statements which separates this information into Council's key activity groups such as water supply and waste management.

#### Capital Plan

This statement provides an outline of the capital-funded projects Council plans to undertake in the 2020/21 financial year. Funding is obtained through loans, reserves, subsidies or the sale of assets. In most cases project work is carried out on infrastructural assets to improve levels of service, meet additional demand, or replace or renew existing assets. Projects include the replacement of water supply valves and upgrades to footpaths. The value of this capital expenditure is also reflected in the Funding Impact Statement and in the Statement of Financial Position.

# TE MATAPAE AHIPŪTEA WHIWHI ME UTU WHAKAHAERE (KAUNIHERA KATOA)

## PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE & EXPENSE (WHOLE COUNCIL)

	Annual Plan 2019/20 \$000	Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000	Annual Plan 2020/21 \$000	Variance to Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000
<b>Revenue</b>				
Rates	13,325	13,959	13,987	28
Subsidies & Grants	16,833	11,996	20,211	8,215
Petrol Tax	87	88	88	
Fees & Charges	1,971	1,826	2,096	270
Investment Income	1,127	619	1,154	535
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>33,343</b>	<b>28,488</b>	<b>37,536</b>	<b>9,048</b>
<b>Expenses</b>				
Water Supply	2,140	2,198	1,731	(467)
Stormwater	554	493	507	14
Wastewater	1,458	1,648	1,739	91
Solid Waste	1,752	1,428	1,915	487
Transport	13,587	11,085	13,277	2,192
Community Facilities	2,438	2,398	2,525	127
Planning & Regulatory	2,081	2,186	2,696	510
Leadership & Governance	3,601	2,818	3,538	720
Corporate	1,285	2,159	1,021	(1,138)
<b>Total Expenses</b>	<b>28,895</b>	<b>26,413</b>	<b>28,949</b>	<b>2,536</b>
<b>Net Surplus (Deficit) on Operations</b>	<b>4,448</b>	<b>2,075</b>	<b>8,587</b>	<b>6,512</b>
Taxation				
<b>Net Surplus (Deficit) after Taxation</b>	<b>4,448</b>	<b>2,075</b>	<b>8,587</b>	<b>6,512</b>
<b>Other Comprehensive Revenue</b>				
Increase (Decrease) in Revaluation Reserve	15,073			
Increase (Decrease) in AFS Reserve				
<b>Total Comprehensive Revenue &amp; Expense</b>	<b>19,521</b>	<b>2,075</b>	<b>8,587</b>	<b>6,512</b>

## TE MATAPAE TAUĀKĪ O TE AHUPŪTEA (NGĀ MAHINGA)

PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE  
(WHOLE COUNCIL)

	Annual Plan 2019/20 \$000	Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000	Annual Plan 2020/21 \$000	Variance to Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000
<b>Operating Revenue by Activity</b>				
Water Supply	1,911	2,094	1,624	(470)
Stormwater	454	472	394	(78)
Wastewater	1,357	1,486	1,630	144
Solid Waste	1,625	1,536	1,892	356
Transport	9,481	9,054	11,615	2,561
Community Facilities	2,638	2,779	2,144	(635)
Planning & Regulatory	1,342	1,367	2,034	667
Leadership & Governance	3,148	3,115	3,330	215
Corporate	544	(10)	705	715
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	<b>22,500</b>	<b>21,893</b>	<b>25,367</b>	<b>3,474</b>
<b>Operating Expense by Category</b>				
Staff Costs	6,071	5,795	5,998	203
Depreciation & Amortisation	5,379	5,908	5,317	(591)
Finance Costs	705	854	2,016	1,162
Other Operating Expenses	16,740	13,856	15,618	1,762
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>28,895</b>	<b>26,413</b>	<b>28,949</b>	<b>2,536</b>

## TE MATAPAE TŪ AHUPŪTEA (KAUNIHERA KATOA)

PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION  
(WHOLE COUNCIL)

	Annual Plan 2018/19 \$000	Long Term Plan 2019/20 \$000	Annual Plan 2019/20 \$000	Variance to Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000
<b>Current Assets</b>				
Cash and Cash Equivalents	410	2,403	1,972	(431)
Inventories	58	58	58	
Trade & other Receivables	2,483	3,638	3,120	(518)
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	<b>2,952</b>	<b>6,099</b>	<b>5,150</b>	<b>(949)</b>
<b>Current Liabilities</b>				
Trade & other Payables	9,531	8,934	9,782	848
<b>Total Current Liabilities</b>	<b>9,531</b>	<b>8,934</b>	<b>9,782</b>	<b>848</b>
<b>Working Capital</b>	<b>(6,579)</b>	<b>(2,835)</b>	<b>(4,632)</b>	<b>(1,797)</b>
<b>Non-current Assets</b>				
Property, Plant & Equipment	279,200	286,847	279,284	1,946
Work in Progress	16,415	11,095	20,604	
Investment in Subsidiary	1,250	1,250	1,250	
Biological Asset - Forestry	260	260	260	
Available for Sale Financial Assets	23	23	23	
Intangible Assets	231	199	198	(1)
Financial Assets at Fair Value	7,620	5,372	8,256	2,884
<b>Total Non-current Assets</b>	<b>305,000</b>	<b>305,046</b>	<b>309,875</b>	<b>4,829</b>
<b>Non-current Liabilities</b>				
Employee Entitlements	115	120	112	(8)
Landfill aftercare	753	776	730	(46)
Borrowings	8,183	9,235	10,901	1,666
<b>Total Non-Current Liabilities</b>	<b>9,050</b>	<b>10,130</b>	<b>11,743</b>	<b>1,613</b>
<b>Net Assets</b>	<b>289,371</b>	<b>292,081</b>	<b>293,500</b>	<b>1,419</b>
<b>Represented by</b>				
<b>Equity</b>	<b>289,371</b>	<b>292,081</b>	<b>293,500</b>	<b>1,419</b>

**TE MATAPAE TŪ AHUPŪTEA (WHAKARĀPOTO) -  
NGĀ RAWA MĀRIKA (KAUNIHERA KATOA)**

**PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION (SUMMARY) -  
NET TANGIBLE ASSETS (WHOLE COUNCIL)**

	Annual Plan 2019/20 \$000	Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000	Annual Plan 2020/21 \$000	Variance to Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000
<b>Working Capital</b>				
Total Current Assets	2,952	6,099	5,150	(949)
Total Current Liabilities	(9,531)	(8,934)	(9,782)	(848)
<b>Net Working Capital</b>	<b>(6,579)</b>	<b>(2,835)</b>	<b>(4,632)</b>	<b>(1,797)</b>
<b>Plus/(Less) Non-Current Items</b>				
Total Non-Current Assets	305,000	305,046	309,875	4,829
Total Non-Current Liabilities	(9,050)	(10,130)	(11,743)	(1,613)
<b>Net Working Capital</b>	<b>289,371</b>	<b>292,081</b>	<b>293,500</b>	<b>1,419</b>
<b>Total Equity</b>	<b>289,371</b>	<b>292,081</b>	<b>293,500</b>	<b>1,419</b>



## TE MATAPAE MANA TAURITE (KAUNIHERA KATOA)

PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY  
(WHOLE COUNCIL)

	Annual Plan 2019/20 \$000	Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000	Annual Plan 2020/21 \$000	Variance to Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000
Total Equity - Opening Balance	269,851	290,006	284,913	(5,093)
Net Surplus/(Deficit) for Period	4,448	2,075	8,587	6,512
Other Comprehensive Income	15,073			
Total Comprehensive Income	19,521	2,075	8,587	6,512
<b>Total Equity - Closing Balance</b>	<b>289,371</b>	<b>292,081</b>	<b>293,500</b>	<b>1,419</b>
<b>Components of Equity</b>				
Ratepayers Equity - Opening Balance	140,766	145,337	137,936	(7,401)
Net Surplus/(Deficit) for period	4,448	2,075	8,587	6,512
Transfers to restricted reserves	(7,830)	(4,203)	(2,196)	2,007
Transfer from restricted reserves	8,358	3,628	4,250	622
Transfer from revaluation reserve on disposal				
<b>Ratepayers Equity - Closing Balance</b>	<b>145,742</b>	<b>146,837</b>	<b>148,577</b>	<b>1,740</b>
<b>Special Funds</b>				
Special Funds - Opening Balance	17,171	17,468	20,003	2,535
Transfer to ratepayers equity	(8,358)	(3,628)	(4,250)	(622)
Transfer from ratepayers equity	7,830	4,203	2,196	(2,007)
<b>Special Funds - Closing Balance</b>	<b>16,643</b>	<b>18,043</b>	<b>17,949</b>	<b>(94)</b>
<b>Revaluation Reserve</b>				
Revaluation Reserves - Opening Balance	111,913	127,201	126,974	(227)
Net transfer from revaluation reserves on disposal				
Transfer to revaluation	15,073			
<b>Revaluation Reserves - Closing Balance</b>	<b>126,986</b>	<b>127,201</b>	<b>126,974</b>	<b>(227)</b>
<b>Total Equity - Closing Balance</b>	<b>289,371</b>	<b>292,081</b>	<b>293,500</b>	<b>1,419</b>

## TE MATAPAE KAPEWHITI (KAUNIHERA KATOA)

PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS  
(WHOLE COUNCIL)

	Annual Plan 2019/20 \$000	Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000	Annual Plan 2020/21 \$000	Variance to Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000
<b>Cash Flows from Operating Activities</b>				
<b>Cash was provided from:</b>				
Rates Received	13,259	13,178	14,737	1,559
Other Revenue	18,891	14,510	22,752	8,242
Investment Income	959	444	1,154	710
<b>Total Inflows from Operations</b>	<b>33,109</b>	<b>28,132</b>	<b>38,643</b>	<b>10,511</b>
<b>Cash was applied to:</b>				
Payments to Suppliers and Employees	21,222	18,728	19,129	401
Interest paid	536	680	1,186	506
<b>Total Outflows from Operations</b>	<b>21,758</b>	<b>19,408</b>	<b>20,315</b>	<b>907</b>
<b>Net Cash Flow from Operating Activities</b>	<b>11,351</b>	<b>8,724</b>	<b>18,328</b>	<b>9,604</b>
<b>Cash Flows from Investing Activities</b>				
<b>Cash was provided from:</b>				
Sale of Property, Plant and Equipment			16	16
Repayment of Advances				
Sale of Financial Assets	1,500	2,500		(2,500)
<b>Total Inflows from Investing Activities</b>	<b>1,500</b>	<b>2,500</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>(2,484)</b>
<b>Cash was applied to:</b>				
Purchase of Intangibles				
Purchase of Financial Assets			2,115	2,115
Purchase of Property, Plant and Equipment	16,405	11,095	20,604	9,509
<b>Total Outflows from Investing</b>	<b>16,405</b>	<b>11,095</b>	<b>22,719</b>	<b>11,624</b>
<b>Net Cash Flows from Investing Activities</b>	<b>(14,905)</b>	<b>(8,595)</b>	<b>(22,703)</b>	<b>(14,108)</b>
<b>Cash Flows from Financing Activities</b>				
<b>Cash was provided from:</b>				
Loans Raised	1,648	1,853	2,702	849
<b>Cash was applied to:</b>				
Borrowings Repaid		116		(116)
<b>Net Cash Flow from Financing Activities</b>	<b>1,648</b>	<b>1,737</b>	<b>2,702</b>	<b>965</b>
Net Increase/(Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents	(1,906)	1,866	(1,673)	(3,539)
Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Year	2,316	537	3,645	3,108
<b>Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Year</b>	<b>410</b>	<b>2,403</b>	<b>1,972</b>	<b>(431)</b>

	Annual Plan 2019/20 \$000	Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000	Annual Plan 2020/21 \$000	Variance to Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000
Made up of:				
Cash	50	50	50	
Short Term Deposits	360	1,227	1,922	(431)
Bank Overdraft				
<b>Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Year</b>	<b>410</b>	<b>2,403</b>	<b>1,972</b>	<b>(431)</b>

## TE ĀHUATANGA PŪTEA PENAPENA

### MOVEMENT IN SPECIAL RESERVES

Name of Special Reserve	Purpose of Reserve	Activity to which Reserve relates	Opening Balance \$000	Projects Funded by Reserve \$000	Transfer within Reserves \$000	Depreciation \$000	Non Funded Depreciation \$000	Closing Reserve Balance \$000
<b>Reserves held for Emergency Purposes</b>								
Disaster Recovery	To fund response to and recovery from emergency events and ensure business continuity	Emergency Management	769					769
<b>Reserves held for future Asset Purchases</b>								
Water Production Depreciation	To fund the renewal and replacement of Water Supply assets	Water Supply	1,084					1,084
Water Reticulation Depreciation Wairoa	To fund the renewal and replacement of network assets in the Wairoa reticulation system	Water Supply	2,285	(555)		386	(100)	2,015
Water Reticulation Depreciation Tuai	To fund the renewal and replacement of network assets in the Tuai reticulation system	Water Supply	57					57
Water Reticulation Frasertown	To fund the renewal and replacement of network assets in the Frasertown reticulation system	Water Supply	49					49
Water Reticulation - Wairoa Peri Urban	To fund the renewal and replacement of network assets in the Peri-Urban reticulation system	Water Supply	338					338
Water Reticulation Māhanga	To fund the renewal and replacement of network assets in the Māhanga reticulation system	Water Supply	15					15
Water Reticulation Peri-Urban	To fund the renewal and replacement of Water Treatment assets supplying the Peri-urban network	Water Supply	131					131
Water Treatment - Frasertown	To fund the renewal and replacement of network assets in the Frasertown reticulation system	Water Supply	49					49

Name of Special Reserve	Purpose of Reserve	Activity to which Reserve relates	Opening Balance \$000	Projects Funded by Reserve \$000	Transfer within Reserves \$000	Depreciation \$000	Non Funded Depreciation \$000	Closing Reserve Balance \$000
Sewerage Depreciation Wairoa	To fund the renewal and replacement of wastewater assets in the Wairoa reticulation system	Wastewater	1,275	(933)		275	(130)	486
Sewerage Depreciation Tuai	To fund the renewal and replacement of wastewater assets in the Tuai reticulation system	Wastewater	317					317
Stormwater Depreciation Wairoa	To fund the renewal and replacement of stormwater assets in the Wairoa reticulation system	Stormwater	2,258			92		2,350
Stormwater Depreciation Mahia	To fund the renewal and replacement stormwater control assets in Mahia	Stormwater	13					13
Landfill Depreciation	To fund the renewal and replacement of landfill and recycling assets	Waste Management	615			107		722
Airport Runway Depreciation	To fund the renewal and replacement of the Airport runway	Transport			(5)	5		
Roading Depreciation	To fund the local share of the renewal and replacement of the roading network	Transport		(1,783)	1,664	2,302	(2,182)	
Footpaths Depreciation	To fund the renewal and replacement of footpaths	Transport	931		(7)	10		934
Parking Areas Depreciation	To fund the renewal and replacement of car parks	Transport	567			1		568
Bridges Depreciation	To fund the local share of the renewal and replacement of bridges	Transport	1,202	(125)	(1,651)	574		
Library Books Depreciation	To fund the renewal and replacement of library books	Community Facilities	252	(36)		24		240
Parks & Reserves Depreciation	To fund the renewal and replacement of playground equipment and other recreational assets throughout the district	Community Facilities	83			459	(294)	248
Information Services Renewal	To fund the renewal and replacement of IT equipment	Corporate Functions	346	(219)	0	157	(1)	282



Name of Special Reserve	Purpose of Reserve	Activity to which Reserve relates	Opening Balance \$000	Projects Funded by Reserve \$000	Transfer within Reserves \$000	Depreciation \$000	Non Funded Depreciation \$000	Closing Reserve Balance \$000
Pensioner Housing Depreciation	To fund the renewal and replacement of buildings used for pensioner housing	Corporate Functions	124	(25)		20		119
Asset & Vehicle Depreciation	To fund the renewal and replacement of vehicles, furniture and office equipment	All Activities	1,419	(563)		722	(413)	1,165
<b>Reserves held for future Operational Costs</b>								
Water Reticulation - Wairoa	To fund the ongoing costs associated with growth of demand in the water supply activity	Water Supply	438					438
Water Production	To fund the ongoing costs associated with growth of demand in the water supply activity	Water Supply	147	(10)		182		319
Reserves Tuai	A Special Fund created to fund projects supporting the development of amenities and community facilities in Tuai	Community Facilities	157					157
Wairoa Urban Fund	A Special Fund created to fund projects supporting the development of amenities and community facilities in Wairoa	Community Facilities	275					275
General Purpose Fund	A Special Fund created to fund projects supporting the development of amenities and community facilities in the rest of the district	Community Facilities	493					493
District Development	A Special Fund created to fund projects supporting economic development	Economic Development	263					263
Retirement & Restructuring	To fund the estimated future cost of retirement liabilities	Corporate Functions	101					101

Name of Special Reserve	Purpose of Reserve	Activity to which Reserve relates	Opening Balance \$000	Projects Funded by Reserve \$000	Transfer within Reserves \$000	Depreciation \$000	Non Funded Depreciation \$000	Closing Reserve Balance \$000
<b>Reserves held for repayment of maturing Debt</b>								
Loan Repayment - External	Accumulation of funds via rates to repay principal of external borrowings when they fall due	All Activities	2,366					2,366
Loan Repayment - Internal	Accumulation of internal interest and repayments via rates to repay funds used from surpluses in existing reserves for specific projects in other activities	All Activities	1,569					1,569
<b>Grand Total Reserves</b>								
<b>Total Reserves</b>	<b>Total of all reserve accounts</b>	<b>All Activities</b>	<b>20,003</b>	<b>(4,250)</b>		<b>5,317</b>	<b>(3,121)</b>	<b>17,949</b>

## TE MAHERE PŪTEA HUA

### CAPITAL PLAN

Project Name	Sale of Assets	Subsidy	Reserve	Loan	Annual Plan 2020/21 \$000	Long Term Plan 2010/21 \$000	Difference to Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000
<b>Water Supply</b>							
Wairoa Pipelines Renewals			490		490	211	279
Valve Replacements			15		15	11	4
Renewals Modelling						11	(11)
Conditioning Reporting				10	10	11	(1)
Māhanga reticulation						5	(5)
Tuai reticulation						11	(11)
Tawhara Tanks Safety Rails			50		50		50
Renewal Expenditure						26	(26)
Replacement Of Intake Valves				15	15		15
Flood Control Protect At Intake				550	550		550
Safety Improvement			10		10	11	(1)
Conditioning Sampling				10	10	11	(1)
Chlorine Analyser						11	(11)
Replace Vinyl Flooring Water Treatment Plant				25	25		25
<b>Water Supply Total</b>			<b>565</b>	<b>610</b>	<b>1,175</b>	<b>316</b>	<b>859</b>
<b>Wastewater</b>							
Desludge Oxidation Ponds						211	(211)
Telemetry Base Sets Wairoa				11	11	11	
Infiltration - Resulting From Study				57	57	53	4
Catchment - Lowe Environmental				115	115	53	62
CCTV Infiltration Investigation						105	(105)
Consultancy for Wairoa Wastewater Consent				117	117	53	64
Rising Main Kopu Road To Pilot Hill				364	364	364	
Storage - Lowe Environmental				270	270		270
Project Management - Technical Coordination				211	211	211	
Outfall - Lowe Environmental				540	540		540
Renewal Pump Stations			26		26	26	
Purchase Flow Meters				75	75		75
Fitzroy Plant Repl Dischge Valves			644		644	263	380
Wairoa Reticulation - Renewals			263		263	263	
<b>Wastewater Total</b>			<b>933</b>	<b>1,757</b>	<b>2,691</b>	<b>1,612</b>	<b>1,079</b>
<b>Stormwater</b>							
Mahia Beach Pipelines Renewals				100	100		100
Piping Open Drains - Wairoa						129	(129)

Project Name	Sale of Assets	Subsidy	Reserve	Loan	Annual Plan 2020/21 \$000	Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000	Difference to Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000
Crarer - Carroll St Pipeline Renewal						105	(105)
<b>Stormwater Total</b>				<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>(134)</b>
<b>Waste Management</b>							
Recycling Centre Upgrade						21	(21)
<b>Waste Management Total</b>						<b>21</b>	<b>(21)</b>
<b>Transport</b>							
Purchase of Vehicles						31	(31)
Purchase Office Furniture			1		1	1	
Purchase Computer Equipment			5		5	5	
Remark Carparks						11	(11)
Walkway Loop Design - Feasibility						5	(5)
Upgrade Pram/Mobility Crossings						4	(4)
Cycleway Lighting - Replace/New						10	(10)
Tuai Footpath Upgrade (DDF)						8	(8)
Footpath Upgrade						104	(104)
Urewera Rainforest Route Upgrade Feasibility						23	(23)
Walkway James Carroll Expenses						4	(4)
Pavement Rehabilitation		567	189		756	758	(2)
Sealed Road Resurfacing		780	260		1,040	1,086	(46)
Drainage Renewals		261	87		349	364	(16)
Structures Component Replace		374	125		499	521	(22)
Traffic Services Renewals		173	58		231	85	146
Low Cost/Low Risk		1,970	657		2,627	3,143	(516)
Bridge Strengthening		635			635		635
Emerg Work 2018-19 Event 1		2,850	150		3,000		3,000
Road 38 Unsealed Road Metalling		122			122		122
Road 38 Drainage Renewals		34			34		34
Road 38-Traffic Services Renewal		3			3		3
Road 38 Minor Improvements		100			100		100
Road 38 Emergency Reinstatement - New		250			250		250
Mahia East Coast Road Traction Sealing		2,300			2,300		2,300
2013-14 Emergency Renewal Flood Damage		750	250		1,000	1,000	
2013-14 Emergency New Flood Damage		399	133		531	543	(11)
Certification						10	(10)
Building renewals						10	(10)
Airport Interior Mens Toilets						120	(120)
<b>Transport Total</b>		<b>11,568</b>	<b>1,914</b>		<b>13,482</b>	<b>7,847</b>	<b>5,635</b>

Project Name	Sale of Assets	Subsidy	Reserve	Loan	Annual Plan 2020/21 \$000	Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000	Difference to Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000
<b>Community Facilities</b>							
Building Renewals			12		12		12
Book Purchases			36		36	36	
Library Office Air Conditioning				6	6		6
Review Library Building Future Requirements		600	450	450	1,500		1,500
Library Shelves			15		15		15
Library Building Enhancement				15	15		15
Toilet Renewals						52	(52)
Playground Renewals						10	(10)
Picnic Tables						10	(10)
New Picnic Tables						17	(17)
Playground Resiting				40	40		40
<b>Community Facilities Total</b>					<b>1,624</b>	<b>126</b>	<b>1,498</b>
<b>Planning &amp; Regulatory</b>							
Purchase Vehicles						83	(83)
<b>Planning &amp; Regulatory Total</b>						<b>83</b>	<b>(83)</b>
<b>Leadership &amp; Governance</b>							
Toyota Corolla Hatchback						26	26
<b>Leadership &amp; Governance Total</b>						<b>26</b>	<b>(26)</b>
<b>Corporate Functions</b>							
Archives Building				1,000	1,000	626	374
Community Centre Remedial Works				51	51	52	(1)
Community Centre Complex Upgrade				250	250		250
Renewal Projects						5	(5)
Wairoa District Council Office Foyer Display Equipment				6	6		6
HP G7 Backup Server			10		10	31	(21)
Purchase Computer Hardware			5		5		5
Replacement Laptops			7		7	73	(66)
Mobile TV Conferencing Unit			10		10		10
Fibre Optic Cabling			6		6		6
Purchase New Vehicle						42	(42)
Vehicle Replacement	16		24		40		40
Install Of Insulation				80	80		80
Renewal Projects - Stove			10		10		10
Future Capital Requirements			15		15		15
Development Office Space			40		40		40
<b>Corporate Functions Total</b>	<b>16</b>		<b>127</b>	<b>1,387</b>	<b>1,531</b>	<b>829</b>	<b>701</b>
<b>Council Projects Total</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>12,168</b>	<b>4,053</b>	<b>4,365</b>	<b>20,602</b>	<b>20,602</b>	<b>9,507</b>





# NGĀ WHAKA AWEAWE PŪTEA

---

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENTS

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

### WHOLE OF COUNCIL

	Annual Plan 2019/20 \$000	Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000	Annual Plan 2020/21 \$000
<b>Sources of Operating Funding</b>			
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	3,590	3,554	3,523
Targeted rates (other than a targeted rate for water supply)	9,023	9,660	10,464
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	6,804	6,521	8,041
Fees and charges	2,060	1,940	2,273
Interest and dividends from Investments	570	154	761
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	87	88	88
<b>Total Operating Funding (A)</b>	<b>22,134</b>	<b>21,918</b>	<b>25,151</b>
<b>Applications of Operating Funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	22,191	19,022	23,213
Finance costs	144	387	202
Other operating funding applications			
<b>Total Applications of Operating Funding (B)</b>	<b>22,336</b>	<b>19,409</b>	<b>23,416</b>
<b>Surplus (Deficit) from Operating Funding (A - B)</b>	<b>(202)</b>	<b>2,509</b>	<b>1,736</b>
<b>Sources of Capital Funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	10,029	5,474	12,168
Development and financial contributions			
Increase (decrease) in debt	1,880	2,069	2,702
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	31	36	16
Lump sum contributions			
Other dedicated capital funding			
<b>Total Source of Capital Funding (C)</b>	<b>11,939</b>	<b>7,580</b>	<b>14,886</b>
<b>Application of Capital Funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand			
- to improve the level of service	9,776	4,378	9,364
- to replace existing assets	6,639	6,717	11,239
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(4,678)	(1,006)	(3,980)
Increase (decrease) of investments			
<b>Total Applications of Capital Funding (D)</b>	<b>11,737</b>	<b>10,089</b>	<b>16,623</b>
<b>Surplus (Deficit) of Capital Funding (C - D)</b>	<b>202</b>	<b>(2,509)</b>	<b>(1,736)</b>
<b>Funding Balance</b>			

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

### WATER SUPPLY

	Annual Plan 2019/20 \$000	Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000	Annual Plan 2020/21 \$000
<b>Sources of Operating Funding</b>			
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties			
Targeted rates (other than a targeted rate for water supply)	1,289	1,493	1,295
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes			
Fees and charges	309	411	307
Internal charges and overheads recovered	427	437	436
Internal interest income	65	73	124
Interest and dividends from Investments			
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts			
<b>Total Operating Funding (A)</b>	<b>2,090</b>	<b>2,414</b>	<b>2,163</b>
<b>Applications of Operating Funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,039	1,161	781
Finance costs			
Internal charges and overheads applied	833	818	827
Internal interest charged		2	83
Other operating funding applications			
<b>Total Applications of Operating Funding (B)</b>	<b>1,872</b>	<b>1,982</b>	<b>1,693</b>
<b>Surplus (Deficit) from Operating Funding (A - B)</b>	<b>219</b>	<b>433</b>	<b>470</b>
<b>Sources of Capital Funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure			
Development and financial contributions			
Increase (decrease) in debt	3		140
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	9		
Lump sum contributions			
Other dedicated capital funding			
<b>Total Source of Capital Funding (C)</b>	<b>12</b>		<b>140</b>
<b>Application of Capital Funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand			
- to improve the level of service	97	32	20
- to replace existing assets	293	284	1,155
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(159)	117	(565)
Increase (decrease) of investments			
<b>Total Applications of Capital Funding (D)</b>	<b>231</b>	<b>(433)</b>	<b>(470)</b>
<b>Surplus (Deficit) of Capital Funding (C - D)</b>	<b>(219)</b>	<b>(433)</b>	<b>(470)</b>
<b>Funding Balance</b>			

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT WASTEWATER

	Annual Plan 2019/20 \$000	Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000	Annual Plan 2020/21 \$000
<b>Sources of Operating Funding</b>			
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties			
Targeted rates (other than a targeted rate for water supply)	1,163	1,275	1,513
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes			
Fees and charges	130	205	105
Internal charges and overheads recovered	1	222	
Internal interest income	64	63	67
Interest and dividends from Investments			
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts			
<b>Total Operating Funding (A)</b>	<b>1,358</b>	<b>1,766</b>	<b>1,686</b>
<b>Applications of Operating Funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	815	643	999
Finance costs			
Internal charges and overheads applied	307	290	295
Internal interest charged	54	113	179
Other operating funding applications			
<b>Total Applications of Operating Funding (B)</b>	<b>1,177</b>	<b>1,045</b>	<b>1,474</b>
<b>Surplus (Deficit) from Operating Funding (A - B)</b>	<b>181</b>	<b>720</b>	<b>213</b>
<b>Sources of Capital Funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure			
Development and financial contributions			
Increase (decrease) in debt	62	1,112	1,545
Gross proceeds from sale of assets			
Lump sum contributions			
Other dedicated capital funding			
<b>Total Source of Capital Funding (C)</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>1,112</b>	<b>1,545</b>
<b>Application of Capital Funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand			
- to improve the level of service		211	
- to replace existing assets	798	1,401	2,691
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(556)	(2)	(933)
Increase (decrease) of investments			
<b>Total Applications of Capital Funding (D)</b>	<b>243</b>	<b>1,610</b>	<b>1,757</b>
<b>Surplus (Deficit) of Capital Funding (C - D)</b>	<b>(181)</b>	<b>(498)</b>	<b>(213)</b>
<b>Funding Balance</b>			

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

### STORMWATER

	Annual Plan 2019/20 \$000	Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000	Annual Plan 2020/21 \$000
<b>Sources of Operating Funding</b>			
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties			
Targeted rates (other than a targeted rate for water supply)	415	450	373
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes			
Fees and charges			
Internal charges and overheads recovered			
Internal interest income	39	38	95
Interest and dividends from Investments			
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts			
<b>Total Operating Funding (A)</b>	<b>453</b>	<b>489</b>	<b>469</b>
<b>Applications of Operating Funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	118	67	117
Finance costs			
Internal charges and overheads applied	159	148	153
Internal interest charged	55	73	106
Other operating funding applications			
<b>Total Applications of Operating Funding (B)</b>	<b>331</b>	<b>289</b>	<b>377</b>
<b>Surplus (Deficit) from Operating Funding (A - B)</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>199</b>	<b>92</b>
<b>Sources of Capital Funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure			
Development and financial contributions			
Increase (decrease) in debt	231	129	8
Gross proceeds from sale of assets			
Lump sum contributions			
Other dedicated capital funding			
<b>Total Source of Capital Funding (C)</b>	<b>231</b>	<b>129</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Application of Capital Funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand			
- to improve the level of service	386	129	100
- to replace existing assets	108	105	
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(140)	94	
Increase (decrease) of investments			
<b>Total Applications of Capital Funding (D)</b>	<b>353</b>	<b>329</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Surplus (Deficit) of Capital Funding (C - D)</b>	<b>(122)</b>	<b>(199)</b>	<b>(92)</b>
<b>Funding Balance</b>			



## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

### WASTE MANAGEMENT

	Annual Plan 2019/20 \$000	Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000	Annual Plan 2020/21 \$000
<b>Sources of Operating Funding</b>			
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties			
Targeted rates (other than a targeted rate for water supply)	984	882	1,260
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes			
Fees and charges	641	504	635
Internal charges and overheads recovered			
Internal interest income			
Interest and dividends from Investments			
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts			
<b>Total Operating Funding (A)</b>	<b>1,626</b>	<b>1,387</b>	<b>1,897</b>
<b>Applications of Operating Funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,299	1,056	1,512
Finance costs			
Internal charges and overheads applied	224	211	216
Internal interest charged	58	55	61
Other operating funding applications			
<b>Total Applications of Operating Funding (B)</b>	<b>1,582</b>	<b>1,323</b>	<b>1,790</b>
<b>Surplus (Deficit) from Operating Funding (A - B)</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>107</b>
<b>Sources of Capital Funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure			
Development and financial contributions			
Increase (decrease) in debt	570	21	(107)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets			
Lump sum contributions			
Other dedicated capital funding			
<b>Total Source of Capital Funding (C)</b>	<b>570</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>(107)</b>
<b>Application of Capital Funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand			
- to improve the level of service	570	21	
- to replace existing assets			
Increase (decrease) in reserves	44	63	
Increase (decrease) of investments			
<b>Total Applications of Capital Funding (D)</b>	<b>614</b>	<b>84</b>	
<b>Surplus (Deficit) of Capital Funding (C - D)</b>	<b>(44)</b>	<b>(63)</b>	<b>(107)</b>
<b>Funding Balance</b>			

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

### TRANSPORT

	Annual Plan 2019/20 \$000	Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000	Annual Plan 2020/21 \$000
<b>Sources of Operating Funding</b>			
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	62	94	101
Targeted rates (other than a targeted rate for water supply)	3,449	3,154	3,594
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	6,744	6,459	7,887
Fees and charges	49	42	52
Internal charges and overheads recovered			
Internal interest income			
Interest and dividends from Investments			
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts			
<b>Total Operating Funding (A)</b>	<b>10,305</b>	<b>9,749</b>	<b>11,635</b>
<b>Applications of Operating Funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	8,747	6,417	8,526
Finance costs			
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,635	1,549	1,562
Internal interest charged	3	13	39
Other operating funding applications			
<b>Total Applications of Operating Funding (B)</b>	<b>10,385</b>	<b>7,979</b>	<b>10,127</b>
<b>Surplus (Deficit) from Operating Funding (A - B)</b>	<b>(80)</b>	<b>1,770</b>	<b>1,509</b>
<b>Sources of Capital Funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	10,029	5,474	11,568
Development and financial contributions			
Increase (decrease) in debt	11,568	154	(1,508)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	8	6	
Lump sum contributions			
Other dedicated capital funding			
<b>Total Source of Capital Funding (C)</b>	<b>10,463</b>	<b>5,635</b>	<b>10,060</b>
<b>Application of Capital Funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand			
- to improve the level of service	7,882	3,332	6,362
- to replace existing assets	4,893	4,515	7,120
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(2,393)	(443)	(1,914)
Increase (decrease) of investments			
<b>Total Applications of Capital Funding (D)</b>	<b>10,383</b>	<b>7,404</b>	<b>11,568</b>
<b>Surplus (Deficit) of Capital Funding (C - D)</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>(1,770)</b>	<b>(1,508)</b>
<b>Funding Balance</b>			

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

### COMMUNITY FACILITIES

	Annual Plan 2019/20 \$000	Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000	Annual Plan 2020/21 \$000
<b>Sources of Operating Funding</b>			
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	767	803	786
Targeted rates (other than a targeted rate for water supply)	1,452	1,465	1,256
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	60	62	39
Fees and charges	48	68	70
Internal charges and overheads recovered			
Internal interest income			
Interest and dividends from Investments			
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts			
<b>Total Operating Funding (A)</b>	<b>2,327</b>	<b>2,399</b>	<b>2,151</b>
<b>Applications of Operating Funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,737	1,782	1,908
Finance costs			
Internal charges and overheads applied	299	278	290
Internal interest charged	23	41	69
Other operating funding applications			
<b>Total Applications of Operating Funding (B)</b>	<b>2,060</b>	<b>2,102</b>	<b>2,268</b>
<b>Surplus (Deficit) from Operating Funding (A - B)</b>	<b>267</b>	<b>296</b>	<b>(116)</b>
<b>Sources of Capital Funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure			600
Development and financial contributions			
Increase (decrease) in debt	127	27	627
Gross proceeds from sale of assets			
Lump sum contributions			
Other dedicated capital funding			
<b>Total Source of Capital Funding (C)</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>1,227</b>
<b>Application of Capital Funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand			
- to improve the level of service	121	27	1,546
- to replace existing assets	230	99	78
Increase (decrease) in reserves	44	197	(513)
Increase (decrease) of investments			
<b>Total Applications of Capital Funding (D)</b>	<b>395</b>	<b>323</b>	<b>1,111</b>
<b>Surplus (Deficit) of Capital Funding (C - D)</b>	<b>(267)</b>	<b>(296)</b>	<b>116</b>
<b>Funding Balance</b>			

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

### PLANNING & REGULATORY

	Annual Plan 2019/20 \$000	Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000	Annual Plan 2020/21 \$000
<b>Sources of Operating Funding</b>			
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	112	131	193
Targeted rates (other than a targeted rate for water supply)	1,084	1,240	1,219
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes			
Fees and charges	452	438	631
Internal charges and overheads recovered			
Internal interest income			
Interest and dividends from Investments			
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts			
<b>Total Operating Funding (A)</b>	<b>1,648</b>	<b>1,810</b>	<b>2,044</b>
<b>Applications of Operating Funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,560	1,570	2,015
Finance costs	18	18	
Internal charges and overheads applied	336	468	598
Internal interest charged	5	5	7
Other operating funding applications			
<b>Total Applications of Operating Funding (B)</b>	<b>1,919</b>	<b>2,060</b>	<b>2,621</b>
<b>Surplus (Deficit) from Operating Funding (A - B)</b>	<b>(271)</b>	<b>(251)</b>	<b>(577)</b>
<b>Sources of Capital Funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure			
Development and financial contributions			
Increase (decrease) in debt	17		650
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	9	17	
Lump sum contributions			
Other dedicated capital funding			
<b>Total Source of Capital Funding (C)</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>650</b>
<b>Application of Capital Funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand			
- to improve the level of service	62		
- to replace existing assets		83	
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(307)	(318)	73
Increase (decrease) of investments			
<b>Total Applications of Capital Funding (D)</b>	<b>(245)</b>	<b>(234)</b>	<b>73</b>
<b>Surplus (Deficit) of Capital Funding (C - D)</b>	<b>271</b>	<b>251</b>	<b>577</b>
<b>Funding Balance</b>			

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

### LEADERSHIP & GOVERNANCE

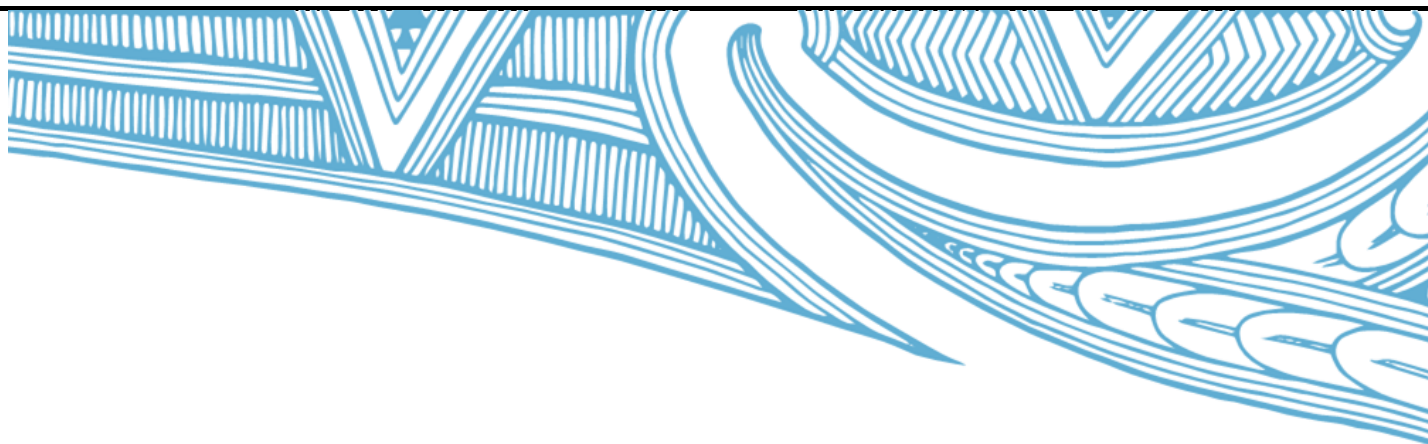
	Annual Plan 2019/20 \$000	Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000	Annual Plan 2020/21 \$000
<b>Sources of Operating Funding</b>			
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	2,705	2,359	2,603
Targeted rates (other than a targeted rate for water supply)	655	569	540
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes			115
Fees and charges	312	166	302
Internal charges and overheads recovered			
Internal interest income			
Interest and dividends from Investments			
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts			
<b>Total Operating Funding (A)</b>	<b>3,672</b>	<b>3,096</b>	<b>3,561</b>
<b>Applications of Operating Funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,817	1,450	1,971
Finance costs	1	1	1
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,630	1,462	1,644
Internal interest charged	3	2	31
Other operating funding applications			
<b>Total Applications of Operating Funding (B)</b>	<b>3,450</b>	<b>2,914</b>	<b>3,647</b>
<b>Surplus (Deficit) from Operating Funding (A - B)</b>	<b>222</b>	<b>181</b>	<b>(86)</b>
<b>Sources of Capital Funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure			
Development and financial contributions			
Increase (decrease) in debt	6		86
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		5	
Lump sum contributions			
Other dedicated capital funding			
<b>Total Source of Capital Funding (C)</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>86</b>
<b>Application of Capital Funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand			
- to improve the level of service	11		
- to replace existing assets	11	26	
Increase (decrease) in reserves	207	160	
Increase (decrease) of investments			
<b>Total Applications of Capital Funding (D)</b>	<b>228</b>	<b>186</b>	
<b>Surplus (Deficit) of Capital Funding (C - D)</b>	<b>(222)</b>	<b>(181)</b>	<b>86</b>
<b>Funding Balance</b>			



## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

### CORPORATE FUNCTIONS

	Annual Plan 2019/20 \$000	Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$000	Annual Plan 2020/21 \$000
<b>Sources of Operating Funding</b>			
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	(56)	167	(160)
Targeted rates (other than a targeted rate for water supply)	(1,469)	(868)	(586)
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes			
Fees and charges	117	105	171
Internal charges and overheads recovered	5,119	4,880	5,314
Internal interest income	265	396	1,295
Interest and dividends from Investments	570	154	761
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	87	88	88
<b>Total Operating Funding (A)</b>	<b>4,634</b>	<b>4,924</b>	<b>6,885</b>
<b>Applications of Operating Funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	5,059	4,876	5,385
Finance costs	126	368	201
Internal charges and overheads applied	122	93	166
Internal interest charged	233	266	1,006
Other operating funding applications			
<b>Total Applications of Operating Funding (B)</b>	<b>5,540</b>	<b>5,603</b>	<b>6,759</b>
<b>Surplus (Deficit) from Operating Funding (A - B)</b>	<b>(906)</b>	<b>(680)</b>	<b>126</b>
<b>Sources of Capital Funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure			
Development and financial contributions			
Increase (decrease) in debt	437	626	1,261
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	5	8	16
Lump sum contributions			
Other dedicated capital funding			
<b>Total Source of Capital Funding (C)</b>	<b>442</b>	<b>635</b>	<b>1,277</b>
<b>Application of Capital Funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand			
- to improve the level of service	647	626	1,336
- to replace existing assets	306	203	195
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(1,417)	(875)	(127)
Increase (decrease) of investments			
<b>Total Applications of Capital Funding (D)</b>	<b>(464)</b>	<b>(45)</b>	<b>1,403</b>
<b>Surplus (Deficit) of Capital Funding (C - D)</b>	<b>906</b>	<b>680</b>	<b>(126)</b>
<b>Funding Balance</b>			



# TE PUNAHA TĀKE

---

## RATING SYSTEM

## TE PUNAHA TĀKE

### RATING SYSTEM

The Funding Impact Statement, and the rates set in accordance with the Funding Impact Statement, comply with the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 and the Local Government Act 2002.

Various sections of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 ("Rating Act") and the Local Government Act 2002 that the Council sets its rates under, require particular information to be identified in Council's Funding Impact Statement. This includes the following:

- The basis for setting the general rate, i.e. land, annual or capital value (Rating Act, section 13).
- Any category or categories that will be used for setting the general rate differentially (Rating Act, section 14).
- The activity or activities for which a targeted rate will be set (Rating Act, section 16).
- The category or categories that will be used to establish rateable land for a targeted rate (Rating Act, section 17).
- For each category, any factor that will be used to calculate liability for a targeted rate (Rating Act, section 18).
- Council's intention to set a targeted rate for the quantity of water supplied (Rating Act, section 19).
- If the targeted rate is set differentially, the total revenue sought from each category of rateable land or the relationship between the rates set on rateable land for each category (Local Government Act 2002, Sch 10, cl 20(4)(d)).
- Whether lump sum contributions will be invited in respect of the targeted rate (Local Government Act 2002, Sch 10, cl 20(4)(e)).
- Examples of the impact of the general rate and targeted rate rating proposals on the rates assessed on different categories of rateable land with a range of property values for the first year of the plan (Local Government Act 2002, Sch 10, cl 20(5)).

### DIFFERENTIAL RATING FACTORS

The Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 authorises the concept of rates being charged at different rates in the dollar for different categories of rateable land. The categories must be defined using the factors in Schedule 2 of the Act.

Council uses the authorisation to set rates on a differential basis to recognise the different rateable value of land, the uses of land within the district, and the differing provision and consumption of Council services relative to other categories of ratepayers in the district.

Council operates different cost centres for the urban and rural differential categories, so the base differential factor for the urban and rural differential categories may be different.

The Council will use the differential categories set out below in the period 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021 for the purposes of setting the general rate and the roading, recreation and services targeted rate.

#### URBAN DIFFERENTIAL CATEGORIES

Differential Category		Differential Factor
i.	<b>Wairoa Township</b> (LV <\$68,000) (all properties not included in (ii), (iii), (iv) or (v) below) Being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Wairoa Township", and with a land value less than \$68,000.	1
ii.	<b>Wairoa Township - Commercial &amp; Industrial</b>	3.85
iii.	<b>Wairoa Township - Commercial &amp; Industrial</b> (CV <\$200,000)	2.75
iv.	<b>Wairoa Township - Commercial &amp; Industrial</b> (CV ≥\$200,000)	2.75
v.	<b>Residential 3</b> (LV ≥\$68,000)	0.55

## TE PUNAHA TĀKE RATING SYSTEM

### RURAL DIFFERENTIAL CATEGORIES

Differential Category	Differential Factor
vi. <b>Wairoa Rural</b> (LV <\$100,000) (all properties not included in (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (xi) (x), (xi) and (xiv)) Being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Wairoa Rural" with a land value less than \$100,000.	1
vii. <b>Rural Villages of Frasertown, Nuhaka &amp; Raupunga</b>	1.25
viii. <b>Rural Non-Forestry</b> (LV ≥\$100,000 and < \$1,000,000)	1
ix. <b>Rural Non-Forestry</b> (LV ≥\$1,000,000)	1
x. <b>Residential/Residential 1</b> (Mahia)	0.85
xi. <b>Rural Residential - Residential 1</b> (Tuai)	0.5
xii. <b>Rural Roding Forestry</b> (<100ha)	1
xiii. <b>Rural Roding Forestry</b> (≥100ha)	5
xiv. <b>Rural Commercial</b> (CV ≥\$200,000)	3.7

Note: Rates per unit in the following paragraphs are per \$000's of rateable value unless otherwise stated. Amounts shown are inclusive of GST at 15%.

### GENERAL RATE

Council will assess a general rate based on the land value of all rateable land in the district, set differentially according to where land is situated, the use to which the land is put and the land value of the land. Rates (per thousand dollars (\$000's) of land value) for 2020/21 are:

Differential Category	Rate in the \$ of Land Value (incl. GST) \$	Revenue Generated (incl. GST) (\$)
i. <b>Wairoa Township</b> (all properties not included in (ii) or (iii) below/General Urban)	1.5554	74,845
ii. <b>Wairoa Township - Commercial &amp; Industrial</b>	5.9882	41,451
iii. <b>General Urban/Residential 3</b> (LV ≥\$68,000)	0.8555	10,088
iv. <b>Wairoa Rural</b> (all properties not included in 2(v), (vi) or (vii) below)	0.1110	\$127,817
v. <b>Rural Villages of Frasertown, Nuhaka &amp; Raupunga</b>	0.1388	1,303
vi. <b>General Rural Residential/Residential 1</b> (Mahia)	0.0944	20,527
vii. <b>General Rural Residential 1</b> (b) (Tuai)	0.0555	296

The general rate will raise \$276,328 (including GST) in 2020/2021, compared to \$222,027 in 2019/2020.

General rates will be used to fund Airport, part of Environmental Health, Camping Ground and any activities that are not covered by the uniform annual general charge, targeted rates or other funding mechanisms outlined in the Revenue and Financing Policy.



## UNIFORM ANNUAL GENERAL CHARGE

Council will assess a uniform annual general charge as a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit within the district. The calculation for the uniform annual general charge is determined by the activities to be funded by this charge.

The uniform annual general charge for 2020/2021 is \$726.20 (incl. GST), raising \$3,714,389 (incl. GST) compared with \$3,622,273 (incl. GST) in 2019/2020. The uniform annual general charge will be used to fund community representation, Māori liaison, library costs, property, the community centre and a proportion of economic development costs, visitor information and community support.

## TARGETED RATE – ROADING

Council will assess a targeted rate for roading on the land value of all rateable land in the district, set differentially according to where land is situated, the use to which the land is put and the land value of the land. The rates (per thousand dollars (\$000's) of land value) for 2020/2021 are:

Differential Category	Rate in the \$ of Land Value (incl. GST) \$	Revenue Generated (incl. GST) (\$)
i. <b>Wairoa Township</b> (all properties not included in (ii) or (iii) below/Roading Urban)	4.6498	223,749
ii. <b>Wairoa Township - Commercial &amp; Industrial</b>	17.9016	123,916
iii. <b>Residential 3</b> (LV ≥ \$68,000)	2.5574	30,159
iv. <b>Wairoa Rural</b> (all properties not included in 2(v), (vi) or (vii) below/Roading Rural)	1.9751	98,409
v. <b>Rural Villages of Frasertown, Nuhaka &amp; Raupunga</b>	2.4688	23,185
vi. <b>Rural Non-Forestry</b> (LV ≥ \$100,000 and < \$1,000,000)	1.9751	331,930
vii. <b>Rural Non-Forestry</b> (LV ≥ \$1,000,000)	1.9751	1,556,665
viii. <b>Rural Residential/Residential 1</b> (Mahia)	1.6788	365,684
ix. <b>Rural - Residential 1</b> (b) (Tuai)	0.9875	5,269
x. <b>Rural Roding Forestry</b> (<100ha)	1.9751	7,529
xi. <b>Rural Roding Forestry</b> (≥100ha)	9.8753	1,391,201

The roading targeted rate will raise \$4,157,696 (including GST) in 2020/2021 [2019/2020: \$3,982,566].

The roading rate will be used to fund the roading activity.

## TARGETED RATE - RECREATION

Council will assess a targeted rate for parks and reserves on the capital value of all rateable land in the district, set differentially according to where land is situated, the use to which the land is put and the capital value of the land. The rates (per thousand dollars (\$000's) of capital value) for 2020/2021 are:

Differential Category	Rate in the \$ of Land Value (incl. GST) \$	Revenue Generated (incl. GST) (\$)
i. <b>Wairoa Township</b> (all properties not included in (ii) or (iii) below/Recreation Urban)	1.4185	331,114
ii. <b>Wairoa Township - Commercial &amp; Industrial</b> (CV < \$200,000)	3.9009	39,747
iii. <b>Wairoa Township - Commercial &amp; Industrial</b> (CV ≥ \$200,000)	3.9009	128,631
iv. <b>Wairoa Rural</b> (all properties not included in 4(v), (vi) or (vii) and (viii) below/Recreation Rural)	0.2404	344,822
v. <b>Rural Villages of Frasertown, Nuhaka &amp; Raupunga</b>	0.3005	9,261



Differential Category	Rate in the \$ of Land Value (incl. GST) \$	Revenue Generated (incl. GST) (\$)
vi. <b>Rural Residential/Residential 1</b> (Mahia)	0.2043	72,738
vii. <b>Rural Residential/Residential 1</b> (b) (Tuai)	0.1202	1,685
viii. <b>Commercial Rural</b> (CV ≥\$200,000)	0.8894	70,895

The recreation targeted rate will raise \$998,893 (including GST) in 2020/2021 [2019/2020: \$1,272,262].

The recreation rate will be used to fund the parks and reserves activity.

## TARGETED RATE - SERVICES

Council will assess a targeted rate in respect of other services, which include regulatory services, economic development and community support, on the capital value of all rateable land in the district, set differentially according to where land is situated, the use to which the land is put and the capital value of the land. The rates (per thousand dollars (\$000's) of capital value) for 2020/2021 are:

Differential Category	Rate in the \$ of Land Value (incl. GST) \$	Revenue Generated (incl. GST) (\$)
i. <b>Wairoa Township</b> (all properties not included in (ii) or (iii) below/Services Urban)	2.4878	580,722
ii. <b>Wairoa Township - Commercial &amp; Industrial</b> (CV <\$200,000)	6.8415	69,709
iii. <b>Wairoa Township - Commercial &amp; Industrial</b> (CV ≥\$200,000)	6.8415	225,599
iv. <b>Wairoa Rural</b> (all properties not included in 4(v), (vi) or (vii) and (viii) below/Services Rural)	0.4356	624,932
v. <b>Rural Villages of Frasertown, Nuhaka &amp; Raupunga</b>	0.5446	16,784
vi. <b>Rural Residential/Residential 1</b> (Mahia)	0.3703	131,826
vii. <b>Rural Residential/Residential 1</b> (b) (Tuai)	0.2178	3,054
viii. <b>Commercial Rural</b> (CV ≥\$200,000)	1.6119	128,648

The services targeted rate will raise \$1,781,274 (including GST) in 2020/2021 [2019/2020: \$1,382,431].

The services rate will be used to fund the regulatory services, cemeteries, community halls, and parking activities, and a proportion of economic development, community halls, and visitor information services costs.

## TARGETED RATE - WATER SUPPLY (FIXED CHARGE)

Council will assess a targeted rate to fund water supply, set differentially according to where land is situated and the provision, or availability to the land of a service provided by, or on behalf of, Council as a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit. The rates for 2020/2021 are:

Differential Category	Basis for Liability	Charge (incl. GST) (\$)	Revenue Generated (incl. GST) (\$)
i. <b>Wairoa Township/Wairoa Ward Supply Area - Connected</b> (including Frasertown and Wairoa Environs) Water Charge Wairoa Frasertown Water Supply Peri Urban Water Supply	Per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	669.10	1,268,305 59,880 96,344

Differential Category	Basis for Liability	Charge (incl. GST) (\$)	Revenue Generated (incl. GST) (\$)
ii. <b>Wairoa Township Supply Area - Not Connected but Available</b> (including Frasertown and Wairoa Environs): Being a property to which water can be supplied but is not supplied (being a property within 100 metres of any part of the water reticulation system)	Per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	335.10	
iii. <b>Māhanga Supply Area - Connected</b> (Māhanga water supply)		492.80	30,309
iv. <b>Māhanga Supply Area - Not Connected but Available</b> Being a property to which water can be supplied but is not supplied (being a property within 100 metres of any part of the water reticulation system)		246.40	
v. <b>Tuai Supply Area - Connected</b>		546.10	30,309
vi. <b>Tuai Supply Area - Not Connected but Available</b> Being a property to which water can be supplied but is not supplied (being a property within 100 metres of any part of the water reticulation system)		273.10	

The water supply (fixed amount) targeted rate will raise \$1,485,147 in 2020/2021 compared with \$1,505,646 in 2019/2020.

Water supply rates will be used to fund the water supply activities in the Wairoa Township, Frasertown and Wairoa Environs, Mahanga and Tuai.

#### TARGETED RATE - WATER SUPPLY (WATER METER)

Council will assess a targeted rate to fund water supply, set as based on the volume of water consumed or supplied, for all rating units fitted with a meter and metered exclusively for ordinary supply or metered for extraordinary supply. The rates for 2020/2021 are:

Differential Category	Basis for Liability	Charge per m <sup>3</sup> (incl. GST) (\$)
i. <b>Wairoa Township Reticulation Area</b>	All rating units fitted with a meter and metered exclusively for ordinary supply or metered for extraordinary supply	0.61
ii. <b>Wairoa Environs Area</b> (not including rating units in (i), (iii) and (iv))		0.61
iii. <b>Frasertown Reticulation Area</b>		0.61
iv. <b>Tuai Reticulation Area</b>		0.61
v. <b>Land Used for Meat Processing Within the Wairoa Township Reticulation Area</b>		0.33

The water supply metered rates will be used to fund the water supply activities in the Wairoa Township, Frasertown and Wairoa Environs, Mahanga and Tuai.

## TARGETED RATE - SEWERAGE DISPOSAL

Council will assess a targeted rate in respect of sewerage disposal, set differentially according to where land is situated and the provision, or availability to the land of a service provided by, or on behalf of, Council. The rates for 2020/2021 are:

	Differential Category <sup>1</sup>	Basis for Liability	Charge (incl. GST) (\$)	Revenue Generated (incl. GST) (\$)
i.	<b>Wairoa Ward - Connected</b> (not temporary accommodation businesses)	Per water closet or urinal connected (for up to the first five)	570.80	1,259,605
ii.	<b>Wairoa Ward - Connected</b> (not temporary accommodation businesses)	Per water closet or urinal connected (for six to up to and including 15)	399.50	
iii.	<b>Wairoa Ward - Connected</b> (not temporary accommodation businesses)	Per water closet or urinal connected (for 16 or more)	285.40	
iv.	<b>Wairoa Ward - Connected</b> (temporary accommodation businesses)	Per water closet or urinal connected (for up to the first five)	570.80	
v.	<b>Wairoa Ward - Connected</b> (temporary accommodation businesses)	Per water closet or urinal connected (for six or more)	399.50	
vi.	<b>Wairoa Ward - Not Connected but Available</b> where a property is situated within 30 metres of a public sewerage drain to which it is capable of being connected, either directly or through a public drain.	Per rating unit	285.40	32,819
vii.	<b>Tuai Village - Connected</b>	Per water closet or urinal connected	570.80	
viii.	<b>Tuai Village - Not Connected but Available</b> where a property is situated within 30 metres of a public sewerage drain to which it is capable of being connected, either directly or through a public drain.	Per rating unit	285.40	
ix.	<b>Mahia - Connected</b> or required to be connected under the Trade Waste and Wastewater bylaw 2012.	Per number or nature of connections from the land within each rating unit to the reticulation system	570.80	220,601
x.	<b>Mahia - Not Connected</b> or required to be connected under the Trade Waste and Wastewater bylaw 2012 where a property is situated within 30 metres of a public sewerage system to which it is capable of being connected, either directly or through a public drain.	Per rating unit	285.40	
xi.	<b>Opoutama &amp; Blue Bay - Connected</b> or required to be connected under the Trade Waste and Wastewater bylaw 2012	Per number or nature of connections from the land within each rating unit to the reticulation system	570.80	45,376
xii.	<b>Opoutama &amp; Blue Bay - Not Connected</b> or required to be connected under the Trade Waste and Wastewater bylaw 2012 where a property is situated within 30 metres of a public sewerage system to which it is capable of being connected, either directly or through a public drain.		285.40	
xiii.	<b>Rural Wastewater</b> all land that is not connected or able to connect to Council wastewater reticulation, but to which a Council operated wastewater treatment facility is available. This rate funds the treatment of wastewater from septic tanks.	Per separately used inhabited part of a rating unit described as 'Flat, Dwelling, Bach, Cottage, Cafeteria, Accommodation, Building, Cabin, Camping Ground, Tavern, Hall, Office, Hotel, Sleepout, Orchard or Shop' in Council's Rating Information Database.	47.60	93,298

The sewerage disposal targeted rate will raise \$1,651,699 (including GST) in 2020/2021, compared with \$1,177,327 in 2019/2020.

The sewerage disposal rate will be used to fund the wastewater activity.

<sup>1</sup> For the purposes of this rate, a rating unit used primarily as a residence for one household must not be treated as having more than one water closet or urinal.

## TARGETED RATE - WASTEWATER SCHEMES

Council will assess a targeted rate pursuant to the provision or availability to the land of a service provided by, or on behalf of, the local authority by the Mahia and Opoutama wastewater schemes. The rates for 2020/2021 are:

Differential Category		Basis for Liability	Charge (incl. GST) (\$)	Revenue Generated (incl. GST) (\$)
i.	<b>Mahia Wastewater Scheme</b> Capital repayment and finance costs associated with the scheme over 10 years.	The extent of provision of the services provided by the Mahia Wastewater Scheme including the infrastructure, costs connection costs (if any), and finance costs, relating to that property.	Scale of Charges	4,818
ii.	<b>Mahia Wastewater Scheme</b> Capital repayment and finance costs associated with the scheme over 20 years.			86,301
iii.	<b>Mahia Wastewater Scheme</b> Capital repayment and finance costs associated with the scheme over 30 years.			5,307
iv.	<b>Opoutama Wastewater Scheme</b> Capital repayment and finance costs associated with the scheme over 10 years.	The extent of provision of the services provided by the Opoutama Wastewater Scheme including the infrastructure costs, connection costs (if any), and finance costs, relating to that property.		4,054
v.	<b>Opoutama Wastewater Scheme</b> Capital repayment and finance costs associated with the scheme over 20 years.			9,312
vi.	<b>Opoutama Wastewater Scheme</b> Capital repayment and finance costs associated with the scheme over 30 years.			3,092

## TARGETED RATE - WASTE MANAGEMENT

Council will assess a targeted rate in respect of waste management, set differentially according to where land is situated and the provision, or availability to the land of a service provided by, or on behalf of, Council. The rate is set as a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit in the Wairoa Township Area and the Wairoa Rural Area. The rates for 2020/2021 are:

Differential Category	Basis for Liability	Charge (incl. GST) (\$)	Revenue Generated (incl. GST) (\$)
i. <b>Wairoa Township Area</b> being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order Differential Rating Special Orders Resolution confirmed on 1st August 2001 under A General 2 "The Urban Area."	Per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	319.00	618,047
ii. <b>Rural Areas</b> being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order Differential Rating Special Orders Resolution confirmed on 1st August 2001 under A General 2 "The Rural Area."		266.40	853,494

The waste management targeted rate will raise \$1,471,541 (incl. GST) in 2020/2021, compared with \$1,149,641 in 2019/2020.

The waste management rate will be used to fund the waste management activity.



## TARGETED RATE - DRAINAGE

Council will assess a targeted rate in respect of drainage set differentially according to where land is situated and the provision, or availability to the land of a service provided by, or on behalf of, Council. The rate is set as a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit in the Wairoa Urban and the Mahia Township Areas. The rates for 2020/2021 are:

Differential Category	Basis for Liability	Charge (incl. GST) (\$)	Revenue Generated (incl. GST) (\$)
i. <b>Wairoa Urban Area</b> being all rateable parts of properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order Differential Rating Special Orders Resolution confirmed on 1st August 2001 under A General 2 "The Urban Area."	Per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	203.10	370,288
ii. <b>Mahia Township Area</b> being all rateable properties situated within the Mahia Township area with valuation references between 870016600 to 870017000 (inclusive) and 870030400 to 870042704 (inclusive) and 870050801 to 870050839 (inclusive).		137.70	65,345

The drainage targeted rate will raise \$435,633 (including GST) in 2020/21, compared with \$464,261 in 2019/20.

The drainage rate will be used to fund the storm water activity.



## INDICATIVE RATING SAMPLES

Council will assess a targeted rate in respect of drainage set differentially according to where land is situated and the provision, or availability to the land of a service provided by, or on behalf of, Council. The rate is set as a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit in the Wairoa Urban and the Mahia Township Areas. The rates for 2020/21 are:

Location	Land Value 2020/21	Capital Value 2020/21	Rates - Annual Plan 2019/20	Rates - Annual Plan 2020/21	Long Term Plan 2020/21
<b>Residential</b>					
Opoutama	\$38,000	\$137,000	\$1,530	\$1,710	\$1,564
Opoutama	\$35,000	\$80,000	\$1,085	\$1,101	\$1,067
Mahia	\$495,000	\$820,000	\$2,829	\$3,050	\$2,950
Nuhaka	\$28,000	\$119,000	\$1,182	\$1,214	\$1,165
Tuai	\$32,000	\$73,000	\$2,004	\$2,168	\$2,134
Frasertown	\$13,000	\$215,000	\$1,903	\$1,925	\$2,011
Putere	\$5,000	\$65,000	\$1,081	\$1,108	\$1,091
Wairoa	\$52,000	\$310,000	\$3,790	\$4,022	\$4,155
Wairoa	\$32,000	\$210,000	\$3,304	\$3,507	\$3,538
<b>Lifestyle</b>					
Wairoa	\$140,000	\$490,000	\$4,229	\$4,357	\$4,747
<b>Pastoral Farming</b>					
Mōrere	\$2,700,000	\$3,380,000	\$8,557	\$8,958	\$8,210
Ohuka	\$3,430,000	\$4,060,000	\$11,460	\$11,981	\$10,947
Kotemaori	\$2,590,000	\$3,080,000	\$8,145	\$8,525	\$7,774
<b>Industrial</b>					
Wairoa	\$17,000	\$185,000	\$4,608	\$4,882	\$6,019
Wairoa	\$60,000	\$550,000	\$10,109	\$10,971	\$12,614
<b>Forestry</b>					
Kotemaori	\$20,700,000	\$22,500,000	\$213,304	\$222,968	\$235,871
<b>Utility</b>					
	\$0	\$6,460,000	\$15,522	\$16,158	\$25,099

## DEFINITION OF A SEPARATELY USED OR INHABITED PART OF A RATING UNIT

Any part of a rating unit used for a different purpose or inhabited by any person, other than the ratepayer or member of the ratepayer's household, having a right to use or inhabit that portion by virtue of a tenancy, lease, licence or other agreement.

Interpretation rules that form part of the definition of 'separately used or inhabited part':

- A. Each separate shop or business activity on a rating unit is a separate use, for which a separate UAGC is payable. (See Guidance Note 1.)
- B. Each dwelling, flat, or additional rentable unit (attached or not attached) on a residential property which is let (or capable of being let) for a substantial part of the year to persons other than immediate family members is a separately inhabited part of a property, and separate UAGCs are payable. (See Guidance Note 2.)
- C. Each residential rating unit which has, in addition to a family dwelling unit, one or more non-residential uses (i.e. home occupation units) will be charged an extra UAGC for each additional use. (See Guidance Note 3.)
- D. Each non-residential activity which has, in addition to its business or commercial function, co-sited residential units which are not a prerequisite part of the business or commercial function, will be liable for additional UAGCs for each residential unit. (See Guidance Note 4.)
- E. Individually tenanted flats, including retirement units, apartments and town houses (attached or not attached) or multiple dwellings on Māori freehold land are separately inhabited parts, and will each be liable for a separate UAGC. (See Guidance Note 5.)
- F. Each title on a multiple-managed forestry holding (that is, where the forest is broken into several individual small titles) is a separately used part except when one or more titles are adjacent and under the same ownership, in which case the rules of contiguity apply.
- G. Each block of land for which a separate title has been issued is liable to pay a UAGC, even if that land is vacant. NOTE: Two or more adjacent blocks of vacant land are not eligible for remission under "contiguity" (S.20 of LG(R)A 02) because they are not "used for the same purpose" (i.e. they are not used at all).
- H. Each dwelling, flat, or additional rentable unit (attached or not attached) on a pastoral, horticultural or forestry property which is let (or capable of being let) for a substantial part of the year to persons other than immediate family members is a separately inhabited part of a property, and separate UAGCs are payable. (See Guidance Note 6.)
- I. A substantial part of the year is considered to be three months or more (this total period may be fragmented, and may occur at any part of the rating year).
- J. Each dwelling on a lifestyle block whether tenanted or not.

## GUIDANCE NOTES

The following notes are not rules, but are intended to aid officers in the interpretation of the rules.

### 1. Commercial Properties

- A single building on one title with 24 separate 'shops' would pay 24 UAGCs.
- A motel with an attached dwelling would pay only one UAGC. This is because the attached dwelling is essential to the running of the motel. This is similar to a pastoral property with one dwelling (See rule D above)
- A motel with an attached restaurant which is available to the wider public has two separately used parts and would pay two UAGCs. Likewise, a motel with an attached conference facility would pay an additional UAGC.
- A business which makes part of its income through leasing part of its space to semi-passive uses such as billboards, or money machines, is not regarded as having a separately used or inhabited part and would not be charged a separate UAGC.

### 2. Residential Properties

- The rule will apply to properties identified as "flats" on the valuation record (administered by Council's Valuation Service Provider, Quotable Value Limited). Sleep-outs and granny flats will generally be identified as "sleep-out" on the valuation record and will not normally incur additional UAGCs.
- If a property is identified on the valuation record as having flats, but these in fact are used only for family members or for others for very short periods, the additional UAGCs may be remitted on Council receiving proof of their use, including a signed declaration from the property owner (see remission policy for dwellings used for family use). A property owner who actively advertises the flats for accommodation will not qualify for the remission.

### 3. Residential with Non-Residential Part

- A residence with a separately accessible "office" (which may be used for surveyor, architect, or medical services) will pay an additional UAGC for the office. This is because it is a separately used part which generates additional use of

roads, services, planning resources and democratic processes.

- A residence with a "Home Occupation" (commonly called a "hobby business") will not generally be charged a separate UAGC unless the intensity of operation is high. For example, a resident who occasionally manufactures boat trailers in his garage on the weekends would not incur an additional UAGC, but someone who works for most of the week panel beating or painting, particularly if the activity is accompanied by advertising, clearly has a separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit, and would incur an additional UAGC.
- A residential property, part of which is used continually for storage of large industrial machinery, has a separately used part, and would incur an additional UAGC.

#### **4. Non-Residential Activity with Co-sited Dwelling**

- A fish and chip shop, with a separately used flat above which can be accessed without passing through the shop, does have a separately used part, and would normally incur an additional UAGC charge.
- A dairy which has the operator's integral dwelling attached, would not incur an additional UAGC because the home is an integral part of the operation of the dairy similar to a pastoral property or motel.
- Certain Government agencies, churches, marae, and the like are automatically rate exempt (except for service charges such as water and wastewater). They may be charged rates and additional UAGCs for each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit, however, if these organisations undertake accommodation or business activities which are not related to their core function.

#### **5. Individually Tenanted Flats**

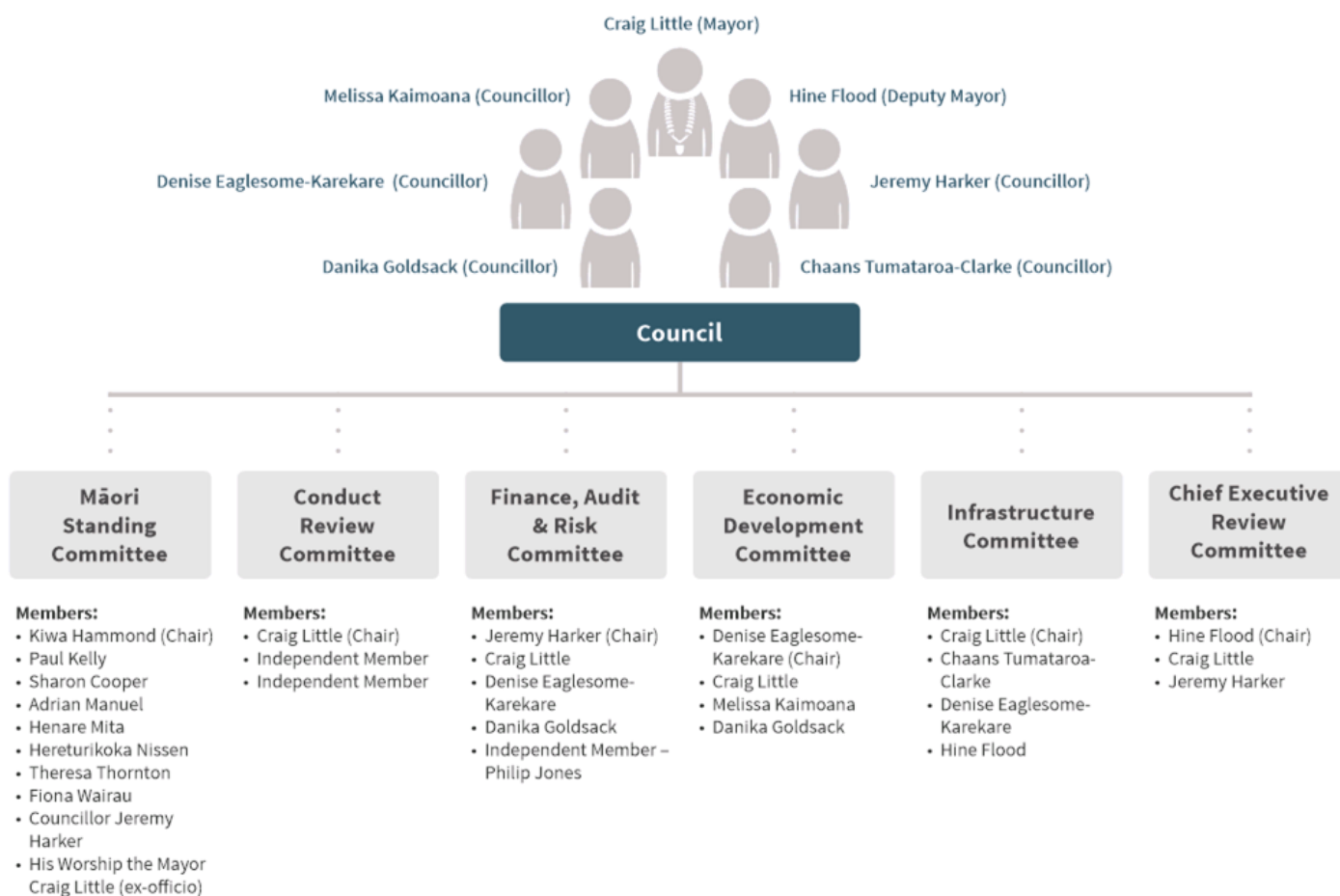
- Each flat, apartment, or retirement or disability home, and each property under a "licence to occupy", is a separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit. This is regardless of the number of people who may be living in the unit. Each will be required to pay an additional UAGC charge.

#### **6. Pastoral Properties**

- Each dwelling, tenanted or untenanted, is a separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit. Each additional dwelling will incur an additional UAGC charge.
- Shearer's quarters that are untenanted, and used as a shearers quarters, will not be treated as a separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit. Shearer's quarters which are tenanted will be a separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit and incur an additional UAGC charge.
- A pastoral property with one dwelling would pay only one UAGC. This is because the attached dwelling is essential to the running of the pastoral property.
- Untenanted farm dwellings and cottages in addition to the main 'farm house' will be charged additional UAGCs.

## TE KOROMATUA ME NGA KAIKAUNIHERA

### COUNCIL STRUCTURE



## TE HANGANGA WHAKAHAERE

### MANAGEMENT STRUCTURE







**Chief  
Executive  
Officer**

The Chief Executive Officer is responsible for the following:

- Health & Safety
- Building Compliance
- Compliance
- Environmental Health
- Māori Relationships
- Planning
- Regulatory



**Group Manager  
Community Assets  
& Services**

The Group Manager Community Assets & Services is responsible for the following:

- Roads
- Streets & Bridges
- Cemeteries
- Sports Grounds
- Reserves
- Airport Control
- Water Supply
- Sewerage Management
- Stormwater Drainage
- Waste Management
- Street Lighting
- Traffic Management
- Public Toilets
- Footpaths
- Property



**Group Manager  
Information  
& Customer  
Experience**

The Group Manager Information & Customer Experience is responsible for the following:

- Administration
- After Hours Services
- Archives
- Customer Experience
- Geographical Information Systems
- Human Resources
- Information Services
- Library
- Legal Compliance
- Long Term Planning
- Official Information
- Policy
- Privacy
- Records



**Group Manager  
Finance &  
Corporate  
Support**

The Group Manager Finance & Corporate Support is responsible for the following:

- Accounting Services
- Financial Management
- Revenue Collection
- Rating
- Risk Management
- Financial Planning and Reporting
- Treasury Functions
- Tax Compliance



**Group Manager  
Community &  
Engagement**

The Group Manager Community & Engagement is responsible for the following:

- Economic Development
- Tourism
- Stakeholder Engagement
- Communications
- Website Services
- Election Services
- Community Development
- Events
- Youth Services
- Governance



# YOUR FEEDBACK IS WELCOME

Your feedback plays a big role in making our district a better place to live, work and play. We are keen to hear from you, and welcome your ideas and comments.

**Here's how you can get in touch:**



**Online**

[www.wairoadc.govt.nz](http://www.wairoadc.govt.nz)



**Facebook**

search for 'Wairoa District Council'



**E-mail**

[info@wairoadc.govt.nz](mailto:info@wairoadc.govt.nz)



**Call us**

(06) 838 7309



**Visit our office**

97-103 Queen Street,  
Wairoa 4108



**Post**

Wairoa District Council,  
P.O. Box 54, Wairoa 4160



### 8.3 UPDATE TO FEES AND CHARGES

**Author:** Gary Borg, Pouwhakarae – Pūtea / Tautāwhi Rangapū Group Manager  
Finance and Corporate Support

**Authoriser:** Steven May, Tumu Whakarae Chief Executive Officer

**Appendices:** 1. Fees and Charges [↓](#)

#### 1. PURPOSE

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to present Council with a proposed update to the schedule of proposed Fees and Charges.

#### RECOMMENDATION

The Chief Financial Officer RECOMMENDS that Council adopts the fees and charges schedule attached as **Appendix 1**, prices to be effective from 1 July 2020.

#### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

#### 2. BACKGROUND

- 2.1 Council typically receives between 5% – 10% of its revenue in the form of fees and charges.
- 2.2 This range is derived from a funding needs analysis in accordance with LGA s101(3) that Council undertook when it reviewed its Revenue and Financing Policy in December 2018. The proportion of revenue constituted by fees and charges particularly reflects Council's assessment of:
- 2.2.1. the distribution of benefits between the whole community, any identifiable part of the community, and individuals
  - 2.2.2. the extent to which the actions or inaction of specific individuals or groups, contribute to the need to undertake the activity
  - 2.2.3. the overall impact of any allocation of liability for revenue needs on the community, insofar as the balance of funding for most activities is usually derived from rates.
- 2.3 A regular review of fees and charges supports the preparation of the budgets for the Annual Plan for the corresponding year and maintains the funding allocations deemed appropriate by Council.

#### 3. CURRENT SITUATION

- 3.1 A proposed update to the schedule of fees and charges for is attached as **Appendix 1**. This includes comparatives to the current schedule.
- 3.2 The fees and charges in several of Council's activities were overhauled in 2019 and these are not proposed to change at this time.

#### 4. OPTIONS

- 4.1 The options identified are:
- a. Do nothing



- b. Adopt the revised scales of fees and charges, attached as **Appendix 1**.
  - c. Modify certain prices
- 4.2 Under option (a) the existing prices will remain in place.
- 4.3 Option (b) would maintain funding allocations between fees and rates, being the private to public benefit ratio, consistent with Council's funding needs determination.
- 4.4 Council's s101(3) analysis defines a range rather than absolute values or percentages. Council has discretion to modify those prices not determined by statute, and therefore option (c) may be appropriate.
- 4.5 The preferred option is *b: Adopt the revised scales of fees and charges*, this contributes to the following community outcomes:

Economic wellbeing	Social and Cultural Wellbeing	Environmental Wellbeing
1. A strong prosperous and thriving economy	4. Safe and accessible recreational facilities	8. A lifetime of good health, education and well-being
2. A safe and integrated infrastructure	5. Supportive, caring and valued communities	9. An environment that is appreciated, protected and sustained for future generations.
	6. Strong distinct leadership and a sense of belonging	

## 5. CORPORATE CONSIDERATIONS

### What is the change?

- 5.1 There is no expected impact on service delivery.

### Compliance with legislation and Council Policy

- 5.2 The prices contained in **Appendix 1** support the revenue forecasts contained in the budget for the draft Annual Plan 2020-21, and the allocation of funding needs that underpins Council's Revenue and Financing Policy.
- 5.3 Council's discretion to utilise fees and charges as a funding source is also provided for in the Revenue and Financing Policy.
- 5.4 This is also supported by legislation, including:
- 5.4.1. Local Government Act 2002
  - 5.4.2. Dog Control Act 1996
  - 5.4.3. Resource Management Act 1991
  - 5.4.4. Food Act 2014
- 5.5 Certain fees, particularly in the regulatory areas, are determined by statutory instruments.

**What are the key benefits?**

- 5.6 This matter provides certainty to Council's customers and ratepayers regarding pricing and supports the user pays component of Council's funding model.

**What is the cost?**

- 5.7 There are no cost implications.

**What is the saving?**

- 5.8 Not applicable.

**Who has been consulted?**

- 5.9 This matter supports the budgets for the Annual Plan 2020-21. Beyond consultation is not required.

**Service delivery review**

- 5.10 This matter does not affect the mode of delivery for any of Council's activities.

**Māori Standing Committee**

- 5.11 This item has no specific implications for Māori.

**6. SIGNIFICANCE**

- 6.1 This matter will affect a broad range of customers, from as few as 20 at the airport to as many as 1,400 for dog registration, while the landfill / recycling centre is theoretically available to everyone.
- 6.2 Due to the user pays nature of this item public interest varies with demand.
- 6.3 The prices proposed are consistent with Council's existing funding matrix.
- 6.4 This decision could be reversed, although this would be disruptive after the charges become effective.
- 6.5 There are no implications for service delivery, the prices proposed are after any necessary service reviews have been conducted. For example the prices in pensioner housing reflect a progression that was implemented in 2019..
- 6.6 There is no impact on any strategic assets.
- 6.7 Notwithstanding the large number of customers affected for small number of services, considering that consumption is largely discretionary in nature this matter is assessed as being of low significance.

**7. RISK MANAGEMENT**

- 7.1 The strategic risks (e.g. publicity/public perception, adverse effect on community, timeframes, health and safety, financial/security of funding, political, legal – refer to S10 and S11A of LGA 2002, others) identified in the implementation of the recommendations made are as follows:
- a. In accordance with Council's Risk Management Policy the inherent risks associated with this matter are assessed as follows:





### References (to or from other Committees)



Fees and charges are review regularly by Council

### Confirmation of statutory compliance

In accordance with section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002, this report is approved as:

- a. containing sufficient information about the options and their benefits and costs, bearing in mind the significance of the decisions; and,
- b. is based on adequate knowledge about, and adequate consideration of, the views and preferences of affected and interested parties bearing in mind the significance of the decision.

### Signatories

	
<p>Author Gary Borg</p>	<p>Approved by Steven May</p>

## INFORMATION &amp; CUSTOMER EXPERIENCE

## CURRENT

## PROPOSED

**Corporate Services Charges**

Motor Vehicle Use Charge (Per Km) <u>Across All Council Activities</u>	\$0.80	\$0.80
Provision Of Information (First Hour No Charge) For Each Half Hour Or Part Thereof (Deposit May Be Required)	\$38.00	\$38.00
Access To Archives (First Hour No Charge) For Each Half Hour Or Part Thereof (Deposit May Be Required)	\$38.00	\$38.00
Photocopying (Black & White) A4 Single Sided	\$0.30	\$0.30
Photocopying (Black & White) A4 Double Sided	\$0.60	\$0.60
Photocopying (Black & White) A3 Single Sided	\$0.45	\$0.45
Photocopying (Black & White) A3 Double Sided	\$0.90	\$0.90
Photocopying (Colour) A4 Single Sided	\$0.75	\$0.75
Photocopying (Colour) A4 Double Sided	\$1.50	\$1.50
Photocopying (Colour) A3 Single Sided	\$1.50	\$1.50
Photocopying (Colour) A3 Double Sided	\$3.00	\$3.00

**Corporate Services Staff Labour**

Senior Corporate Services Staff (Per Hour)	\$130.00	\$130.00
Other Corporate Services Staff (Per Hour)	\$90.00	\$90.00

**Geographic Information Services****Plotter Printing Costs**

Basic Cover Prints (Text Or Line Drawings) Normal Weight Paper A1	\$26.40	\$26.40
Basic Cover Prints (Text Or Line Drawings) Normal Weight Paper A2	\$17.60	\$17.60
Basic Cover Prints (Text Or Line Drawings) Normal Weight Paper A3	\$13.60	\$13.60
Basic Cover Prints (Text Or Line Drawings) Normal Weight Paper A4	\$8.90	\$8.90
Basic Cover Prints (Text Or Line Drawings) Heavy Weight Paper A1	\$29.80	\$29.80
Basic Cover Prints (Text Or Line Drawings) Heavy Weight Paper A2	\$26.40	\$26.40
Basic Cover Prints (Text Or Line Drawings) Heavy Weight Paper A3	\$17.60	\$17.60
Basic Cover Prints (Text Or Line Drawings) Heavy Weight Paper A4	\$13.60	\$13.60
Basic Cover Prints (Text Or Line Drawings) Photo Quality Paper A1	\$52.90	\$52.90
Basic Cover Prints (Text Or Line Drawings) Photo Quality Paper A2	\$35.30	\$35.30
Basic Cover Prints (Text Or Line Drawings) Photo Quality Paper A3	\$26.40	\$26.40
Basic Cover Prints (Text Or Line Drawings) Photo Quality Paper A4	\$15.90	\$15.90
Full Cover Prints (Photography Or Graphics) Normal Weight Paper A1	\$35.30	\$35.30
Full Cover Prints (Photography Or Graphics) Normal Weight Paper A2	\$26.40	\$26.40
Full Cover Prints (Photography Or Graphics) Normal Weight Paper A3	\$17.60	\$17.60
Full Cover Prints (Photography Or Graphics) Normal Weight Paper A4	\$13.60	\$13.60
Full Cover Prints (Photography Or Graphics) Heavy Weight Paper A1	\$52.90	\$52.90
Full Cover Prints (Photography Or Graphics) Heavy Weight Paper A2	\$35.30	\$35.30
Full Cover Prints (Photography Or Graphics) Heavy Weight Paper A3	\$26.40	\$26.40
Full Cover Prints (Photography Or Graphics) Heavy Weight Paper A4	\$15.90	\$15.90
Full Cover Prints (Photography Or Graphics) Photo Quality Paper A1	\$70.40	\$70.40
Full Cover Prints (Photography Or Graphics) Photo Quality Paper A2	\$52.90	\$52.90
Full Cover Prints (Photography Or Graphics) Photo Quality Paper A3	\$35.30	\$35.30
Full Cover Prints (Photography Or Graphics) Photo Quality Paper A4	\$26.40	\$26.40

**Geographic Information Service Staff Labour**

GIS Staff (Per Hour) (First ¼ Hour No Charge)	\$99.80	\$99.80
---	---------	---------

LIBRARY	CURRENT	PROPOSED
<b>Library</b>		
<b>Lost Book</b>		
Replacement + admin fee	Cost + \$10.00	Cost + \$10.00
<b>Sundry Income</b>		
Lost Cards (Per Replacement)	\$2.50	\$2.50
<b>Overdues</b>		
Administration Fee Per Letter Sent	\$3.00	\$3.00
Phone Message/Text Message/Email Message	\$1.00	\$1.00
Per Day Per Book For Adult Books	\$0.30	\$0.30
Per Day Per Book For Children's Books	\$0.20	\$0.20
Per day per bestseller book	\$1.00	\$1.00
Per day per bestseller magazine	\$0.50	\$0.50
Suspended Account Reactivation	\$50.00	\$50.00
<b>Photocopy</b>		
Photocopying (Black & White) A4 Single Sided	\$0.30	\$0.30
Photocopying (Black & White) A4 Double Sided	\$0.60	\$0.60
Photocopying (Black & White) A3 Single Sided	\$0.45	\$0.45
Photocopying (Black & White) A3 Double Sided	\$0.90	\$0.90
Photocopying (Colour) A4 Single Sided	\$0.75	\$0.75
Photocopying (Colour) A4 Double Sided	\$1.50	\$1.50
Photocopying (Colour) A3 Single Sided	\$1.50	\$1.50
Photocopying (Colour) A3 Double Sided	\$3.00	\$3.00
Scanning to email or USB (each 5 page increment)	\$1.00	\$1.00
<b>User Charges</b>		
Bestseller Collection (Charge Varies Depending On Book)		
Best seller book per 10 days	\$4.00	\$4.00
Best seller magazine per 7 days	\$1.00	\$1.00
Best seller DVD's per 7 days	\$1.00	\$1.00
Holds	\$1.00	\$1.00
<b>Inter-loan Charges</b>		
Handling Fee	\$5.00	\$5.00
Inter-loans from libraries that charge an additional fee	\$15.00	\$15.00
<b>Research Services</b>		
Per Hour With First 15 Minutes Free	\$30.00	\$30.00
<b>Withdrawn Stock</b>		
Hardback	\$1.00	\$1.00
Paperback	\$0.50	\$0.50

FINANCE	CURRENT	PROPOSED
Rating Information		
Title Search	\$34.50	\$35.00
Copies Of Roll (Per 1000)	\$143.50	\$145.00

## COMMUNITY ASSETS &amp; SERVICES

## CURRENT PROPOSED

**General Engineering Charges**

Tender Documents

\$51.00

\$50.00

**Engineering Staff Labour**

Group Manager: Community Assets and Services (Per Hour)

\$183.60

\$185.00

Operational Managers i.e. Transport, Property & Utilities Asset Managers  
and Project Engineer (Per Hour)

\$137.70

\$140.00

Other Engineering Staff (Per Hour)

\$107.10

\$110.00

Trainee/Cadets (Per Hour)

\$61.20

\$65.00



## TRANSPORT

## CURRENT

## PROPOSED

**Traffic Management Plans & Corridor Access Requests**

Permit application - minimum charge

\$183.60

\$183.60

Bond - Complex applications that require rigorous monitoring

\$2,500.00

\$2,500.00

WATER SUPPLY	CURRENT	PROPOSED
<b>Water Treatment Plant</b>		
<b>Laboratory Analyses Of Water Samples</b>		
Bacteriological (Presence/Absence) (Per Sample)	\$40.00	\$40.00
Chemical Analysis (Chlorine, pH, Turbidity) (Per Sample)	\$40.00	\$40.00
<b>Water Supply Connections</b>		
Administration Charge	\$110.00	\$110.00
Connection Costs (On Charged At Cost – Refer Note Below Regarding Contractor Costs)		
<b>Water Supply Reconnections, Disconnections &amp; Re-check Of Meter Readings</b>		
Administration Charge	\$30.00	\$30.00
Connection Costs (On Charged At Cost – Refer Note Below Regarding Contractor Costs)		
Water charge - m <sup>3</sup>	\$0.48	\$0.48

WASTEWATER	CURRENT	PROPOSED
<b>Sewerage Connections (excludes Mahia/Opoutama)</b>		
Administration Charge	\$110.00	\$110.00
Connection Costs (On Charged At Cost – Refer Note Below Regarding Contractor Costs)		
<b>Stormwater Connections – To Piped Stormwater System</b>		
This Applies To Connections To Council's Piped Stormwater System		
Administration Charge	\$110.00	\$110.00
Connection Costs (On Charged At Cost – Refer Note Below Regarding Contractor Costs)		

STORMWATER		CURRENT	PROPOSED
Stormwater Connections – To Open Drain Or Kerbside			
Administration Charge		\$35.00	\$35.00
Connection Costs (On Charged At Cost – Refer Note Below Regarding Contractor Costs)			

## WASTE MANAGEMENT

## CURRENT PROPOSED

**Weighbridge Rates (Minimum weight 20kg)****Direct User Charges – Non Recyclables****Wairoa Landfill – Weighbridge**

Hardfill (per tonne) - Rubble, concrete	\$60.00	\$70.00
Green Waste (Per Tonne)	\$100.00	\$110.00
Min. weight 25kg	\$2.50	\$3.00
Other Waste (Per Tonne)	\$200.00	\$210.00
Min. weight 25kg	\$5.00	\$5.50

**Non-Weighed Rates****Clean Green Waste**

Clean Green Waste (Per 40 Litre Bag)	\$2.50	\$2.50
Clean Green Waste (Car)	\$10.00	\$11.00
Clean Green Waste (Small Van Or Trailer)	\$15.00	\$16.50
Clean Green Waste (Car & Trailer)	\$20.00	\$22.00

Commercial Vehicles (Trucks) - As Assessed By Attendant

**Unsorted Waste**

Unsorted Waste (Per 40 Litre Bag)	\$5.00	\$5.50
Unsorted Waste (Car)	\$20.00	\$22.00
Unsorted Waste (Small Van Or Trailer)	\$30.00	\$33.00
Unsorted Waste (Car & Trailer)	\$60.00	\$66.00

Commercial Vehicles (Trucks) - As Assessed By Attendant

**NB:** 1 x 40 Litre refuse bag = 2 x Supermarket plastic shopping bags.**Vehicles & Tyres****Tyres are accepted at the following rates to cover the cost of shredding:**

Car Tyres	\$12.00	\$13.00
Truck Tyres	\$22.00	\$23.00

**Burial Of Asbestos**

Administration Fee (all Asbestos transactions)	\$150.00	\$175.00
Weighbridge Charges for Out of District hazardous waste (per tonne)	\$475.00	\$485.00



## AIRPORT

## CURRENT PROPOSED

**Landing Fees**

Light Aircraft	\$14.00	\$14.00
Heavy Aircraft	\$18.00	\$18.00
Microlight	\$5.00	\$5.00

**Facility Fees – Parking Of Aircraft**

Topdressing Aircraft (Per Annum)	\$1,771.00	\$1,771.00
Private Aircraft (Per Annum)	\$759.00	\$759.00
Wairoa Aero Club (Single Engine) (Per Annum)	\$379.50	\$379.50
Privately Owned Aircraft (Operated/Leased By Wairoa Aero Club)	\$390.50	\$390.50
Wairoa Aero Club Leased Planes (For Periods Of Less Than Six Months) (Per Month)	\$22.00	\$22.00
Cookson Air Facilities Lease (Ground Rental) (Per Month)	\$253.00	\$253.00
Storage Of Microlight Aircraft (Per Annum)	\$63.25	\$63.25
Hire of aeroclub building (per day or night)	\$200.00	\$200.00

## COUNCIL PROPERTY & PENSIONER HOUSING

## CURRENT PROPOSED

### Council Property

Commercial Property – All Rentals/Leases Determined by Market Valuation

Housing – Staff – Rentals Determined by Market Valuation

### Pensioner Housing

Rentals are to be set at 80% of the market rate or at 30 per cent of the gross amount of National Superannuation (after adjustment for the assessed level of the Work and Income accommodation supplement), whichever is the lesser of the two, with rent changes taking effect on 1 July annually.

	Existing Tenant		
Bedsitter (Per Week)		\$60.00	\$75.00
Single Unit (Per Week)		\$75.00	\$90.00
Double Unit (Per Week)		\$95.00	\$110.00
	New Tenant		
Bedsitter (Per Week)		\$110.00	\$110.00
Single Unit (Per Week)		\$133.00	\$133.00
Double Unit (Per Week)		\$147.00	\$147.00

CEMETERIES	CURRENT	PROPOSED
<b>Plot Charges</b>		
Ashes	\$163.20	\$166.00
Child	\$311.10	\$317.00
Standard	\$637.50	\$650.00
<b>Interments</b>		
Ashes	\$142.80	\$146.00
Still Born	\$71.40	\$73.00
Under 13 Years	\$489.60	\$499.00
Standard Single	\$637.50	\$650.00
Standard Double	\$714.00	\$728.00
<b>Disinterment/ Re-interment</b>		
Contractor actual costs will be on-charged to the applicant. Council may charge an administration cost of up to 5% of the value of the work.		
<b>Sundry Charges</b>		
Monumental Work Permit	\$35.00	\$35.00

## PARKS &amp; RESERVES

## CURRENT PROPOSED

**Rural Domains** (Nuhaka, Frasertown, Otoi and Kotemaori)

One-off cases per day. User charges for rural domains determined by local Domain committees on a case by case basis.

**Urban Parks**

All i.e. Clyde Domain, Alexandra Park, Pohutakawa Reserve, Lighthouse Reserve etc. (per day)

\$76.50

\$80.00

**Bonds**

Casual daily hirers will be required to pay a refundable bond of \$300 provided facilities left in acceptable state.

\$300.00

\$300.00

## BUILDING CONTROL

## CURRENT PROPOSED

**Building Control Staff**

Building Control Officer (Per Hour)	\$140.00	\$140.00
Regulatory Administration Officer (Per Hour)	\$115.00	\$115.00

**Building/Drainage Consents**

Consent Applications Based on Time Occupied

DBH Levy: Building Act 2004 requires council to collect a levy of \$2.01 per \$1000 value of building work valued \$20,000 & over

BRANZ Levy: Building Research Levy Act 1969 requires Council to collect a levy of 0.1% (\$1.00 per \$1000 value) Of Building work valued \$20,000 & over

Value of Building Work: This is based on the Dept of Building and Housing costs and Rawlinson's New Zealand Construction Handbook set costs

**NB:** Some of the fees are determined by statute/regulation and Council is not able to change them. They are subject to change without notice.

Central Govt accreditation Audit Fee - under \$20,000	\$25.00	\$25.00
Central Govt accreditation Audit Fee - under \$100,000	\$60.00	\$60.00
Central Govt accreditation Audit Fee - over \$100,000	\$115.00	\$115.00
Central Govt accreditation Audit Fee - Commercial	\$170.00	\$170.00
Residential Consent Deposits - Building Work <\$100,000 <u>deposit</u>	\$400	\$400
Residential Consent Deposits - Building Work >\$100,000 <u>deposit</u>	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00
Commercial Consent Deposit	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00
Manual Lodgement Fee	\$250.00	\$250.00
Consent Administration Fee \$1 to \$124,999 estimated value	\$86.25	\$86.25
Consent Administration Fee \$125,000 to \$499,999 estimated value	\$260.75	\$260.75
Consent Administration Fee \$500,000 to \$999,999 estimated value	\$431.25	\$431.25
Consent Administration Fee \$1,000,000 to 5,000,000 Estimated Value (Capped at \$5 Million)	0.0375% + GST	0.0375% + GST
Solid Fuel Heaters – Free Standing within 20km of Wairoa Township (Includes Accreditation Fee). Additional inspections at cost	\$265.00	\$265.00
Solid Fuel Heaters – Free Standing further than 20km from Wairoa Township (Includes Accreditation Fee). Additional inspections at cost	\$325.00	\$325.00
Solid Fuel Heaters – In Built Heater within 20km of Wairoa Township (Includes Accreditation Fee). Additional inspections at cost	\$325.00	\$325.00
Solid Fuel Heaters – In Built Heater further than 20km from the Wairoa Township (Includes Accreditation Fee). Additional	\$385.00	\$385.00
Marquees (Includes One Inspection - Additional Inspections at Cost)	\$200.00	\$200.00
Code Compliance Certificate - project up to \$19,999	\$60.00	\$60.00
Code Compliance Certificate - project value over \$20,000	\$130.00	\$130.00
Code Compliance Certificate - For consents granted under Building Act 1991 (lodged prior to 30 November 2004)	\$130.00	\$130.00
Building Property Files Search	\$30.00	\$30.00
Building Consent Amendment	\$100.00	\$100.00
Building Consent Cancellation, Lapsing Fee & Refused Fee	\$85.00	\$85.00
Swimming Pool Fence Inspection (Plus Mileage & Time)	\$150.00	\$150.00



**BUILDING CONTROL****CURRENT PROPOSED**

Above Ground Swimming Pool Consent or Registration (Plus Mileage & Time)	\$150.00	\$150.00
Certificate of Acceptance (Plus Normal Inspection & Mileage)	\$600.00	\$600.00
Certificate of Public Use (Plus Mileage & Time)	\$255.00	\$255.00
Notice to Fix	\$95.00	\$95.00
Administration Fee - Maori Land Court Letter	\$50.00	\$50.00
Issue of Consent reports - Monthly (Annual subscription)	\$50.00	\$50.00
Issue of Compliance Schedule	\$255.00	\$255.00
Amendments to Compliance Schedule	\$115.00	\$115.00
Building Warrant of Fitness Administration	\$100.00	\$100.00
Building Warrant of Fitness Audit fee	\$200.00	\$200.00
Certificate of Title Registration of S73 & 74 Notice (Plus Any Inspection Costs)	\$300.00	\$300.00
Certificate of Title Registration of S77 & 78 Notice (Plus Any Inspection Costs)	\$300.00	\$300.00
Application for Building Consent Exemption Fee	\$200.00	\$200.00
Photocopy Charges (Refer to Administration Photocopying Charges)		
Scanning Building Consent Plans – Standard Fee A4 Sheets & Application Form	\$20.00	\$20.00
Scanning – A3 (Per Sheet)	\$2.00	\$2.00
Scanning – A2 & A1 (Per Sheet)	\$5.00	\$5.00
<b>NB:</b> The above charges are not applicable to fixed fee consents.		
Copy of Certificate of Title	\$30.00	\$30.00
<b>Property Information</b>		
Land Information Memorandum - 10 working days (Residential/Rural Property)	\$260.00	\$260.00
Property Information Memorandum	\$150.00	\$150.00
Engineering & Planning Fee	\$150.00	\$150.00

**INFRINGEMENT FEES - BUILDING ACT 2004**

Description of offence	Section		
Failing to comply with the requirement that building work must be carried out in accordance with a building consent	s 40	\$1,000	\$1,000
Failing to apply for a certificate of acceptance for urgent building work as soon as practicable after completion of building work	s 42	\$500	\$500
Person who is not licensed building practitioner carrying out restricted building work without supervision of licensed building practitioner with appropriate licence	s 85(1)	\$750	\$750
Licensed building practitioner carrying out restricted building work without appropriate licence	s 85(2)(a)	\$500	\$500
Licensed building practitioner supervising restricted building work without appropriate licence	s 85(2)(b)	\$500	\$500
Failing to comply with the requirement to obtain a compliance schedule	s 101	\$250	\$250
Failing to display a building warrant of fitness required to be displayed	s 108(5)(a)	\$250	\$250
Displaying a false or misleading building warrant of fitness	s 108(5)(b)	\$1,000	\$1,000
Displaying a building warrant of fitness other than in accordance with section 108	s 108(5)(c)	\$1,000	\$1,000
Using, or knowingly permitting the use of, a building for a use for which it is not safe or not sanitary	s 116B(1)(a)	\$1,500	\$1,500

BUILDING CONTROL		CURRENT	PROPOSED
Using, or knowingly permitting the use of, a building that has inadequate means of escape from fire	s 116B(1)(b)	\$2,000	\$2,000
Failing to comply with a notice, within the time stated in the notice, requiring work to be carried out on a dangerous, earthquake-prone, or insanitary building	s 124	\$1,000	\$1,000
Using or occupying a building, or permitting another person to do so, contrary to a territorial authority's hoarding, fence, or notice	s 128	\$2,000	\$2,000
supplying a pool product without an approved notice	s 162E	\$500	\$500
Failing to comply with any other notice to fix	s 168(1)	\$1,000	\$1,000
Failing to comply with a notice to fix in relation to a means of restricting access to a residential pool	s168(1AA)	\$500	\$500
Person holding himself or herself out as being licensed to do or supervise building work or building inspection work while not being so licensed	s 314(1)	\$500	\$500
failing to provide prescribed disclosure information or failing to provide prescribed checklist	s 362D(4)	\$500	\$500
Failing to have a written contract as prescribed	s 362F(4)	\$500	\$500
Failing to provide prescribed information or documentation to specified persons	s 362T(4)		
Using, or permitting use of building having no consent or code compliance certificate or certificate for public use for premises for public use	s 363	\$1,500	\$1,500
Wilfully obstructing, hindering, or resisting a person executing powers conferred under the Act or its regulations	s 367	\$500	\$500
Wilfully removing or defacing a notice published under the Act or inciting another person to do so	s 368	\$500	\$500
Earthquake-prone building offences			
Failing to complete seismic work by deadline	s 133AU(1)	\$1,000	\$1,000
Failing to comply with requirements to attach EPB notice or EPB exemption notice	s 133AU(2)	\$1,000	\$1,000
Failing, when EPB notice or EPB exemption notice ceases to be attached or becomes illegible, to notify the territorial authority	s 133AU(3)	\$1,000	\$1,000
Using or occupying an earthquake-prone building, or permitting another person to do so, contrary to a territorial authorities hoarding, fence, or notice	s 133AU(5)	\$2,000	\$2,000
Dam safety offences			
Improper Representation as Licenced Inspector	s 134(1)	\$500	\$500
Dam owner failing to classify a dam	s 134	\$500	\$500
Dam owner failing to comply with a direction from a regional authority to have a classification re-audited and submitted	s 138	\$250	\$250
Dam owner failing to prepare, or arrange the preparation of, a dam safety assurance programme and submit it for audit	s 140	\$500	\$500
Dam owner failing to comply with a direction from a regional authority to have a dam safety assurance programme re-audited and submitted	s 145	\$250	\$250
Dam owner knowingly failing to display a dam compliance certificate required to be displayed	s 150(4)(a)	\$250	\$250
Dam owner displaying a false or misleading dam compliance certificate	s 150(4)(b)	\$1,000	\$1,000
Dam owner displaying a dam compliance certificate other than in accordance with section 150	s 150(4)(c)	\$1,000	\$1,000
Dam owner failing to comply with a notice, within the time stated in the notice, requiring work to be carried out on a dangerous dam	s 154	\$2,000	\$2,000

## ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH

## CURRENT PROPOSED

**Registration of Premises (annual fee) and/or Approval of Plan - Fee**

Apiaries	\$200.00	\$200.00
Ancillary Food Premises	\$200.00	\$200.00
Dairy/Grocery	\$200.00	\$200.00
Butchery/Bakery	\$300.00	\$300.00
Takeaways	\$320.00	\$320.00
Eating Houses	\$330.00	\$330.00
Fruit & Vegetables	\$200.00	\$200.00
Other Food Premises	\$200.00	\$200.00
Occasional Food Premises – Per Day	\$100.00	\$100.00
Temporary Food Stands	\$50.00	\$50.00
Market Stall	\$50.00	\$50.00
Boarding Houses Etc	\$250.00	\$250.00
Hairdressers	\$200.00	\$200.00
Funeral Directors	\$200.00	\$200.00
Offensive Trades	\$200.00	\$200.00
Motels	\$200.00	\$200.00
Camping Grounds with Shop	\$300.00	\$300.00
Camping Grounds Without Shop	\$200.00	\$200.00
Hawkers	\$170.00	\$170.00
Itinerant Traders	\$170.00	\$170.00
Mobile Shops	\$200.00	\$200.00
Inspections – Client Requested	\$210.00	\$210.00
Local Trade Permit	\$150.00	\$150.00
Registration of Food Control Plan	\$330.00	\$330.00
Annual Food Control Plan Audit	\$200.00	\$200.00
Environmental Health Officer (Per Hour) - charged when extended time required to resolve issues	\$120.00	\$120.00

**Board (TAB) Venue Consent Application**

Application Fee	\$357.00	\$357.00
License Inspection Fee (Per Inspection, Following Successful Application)	\$153.00	\$153.00
Consultation & Hearing Costs Are Recovered From Applicant		

**Noise Control**

First Call to Excessive Noise	\$90.00	\$90.00
Second Call to Excessive Noise	\$95.00	\$95.00
Third and Subsequent Calls to Excessive Noise	\$100.00	\$100.00
Recovery of Impounded Equipment = Actual Cost + 10%		
Noise Control Officer (Per Hour)	\$130.00	\$130.00
Regulatory Administration Officer (Per Hour)	\$122.00	\$122.00
Continuous excessive noise will result in further charges up to \$1,000.00		

## LIQUOR CONTROL

## CURRENT

## PROPOSED

Fees Set by Statute (Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 (Fees Regulations))

On / Off / Club Licences and Renewal

Risk	Application Fee	Application Fee
Very Low	\$368.00	\$368.00
Low	\$609.50	\$609.50
Medium	\$816.50	\$816.50
High	\$1,023.50	\$1,023.50
Very High	\$1,207.50	\$1,207.50

Risk	Annual Fee	Annual Fee
Very Low	\$161.00	\$161.00
Low	\$391.00	\$391.00
Medium	\$632.50	\$632.50
High	\$1,035.00	\$1,035.00
Very High	\$1,437.50	\$1,437.50

Special Licences

Class 1	\$575.00	\$575.00
Class 2	\$207.00	\$207.00
Class 3	\$63.25	\$63.25
Temporary Licence	\$296.70	\$296.70
Permanent Club Charter	\$632.50	\$632.50
Extract from Register	\$57.50	\$57.50
Appeals to ARLA	\$517.50	\$517.50
Extract of Records	\$57.50	\$57.50
Managers Certificate and Renewals	\$316.25	\$316.25
Temporary Authority	\$296.70	\$296.70
Fees for Hearings are a Full Cost Recovery		
Liquor Licencing Officer (Per Hour)	\$120.00	\$120.00
Regulatory Administration Officer (Per Hour)	\$112.00	\$112.00

## ANIMAL CONTROL

## CURRENT PROPOSED

**Dog Control**

Class D – Dogs classified Dangerous (\$10.00 discount if registered before 31 July)	\$385.00	\$385.00
Class M – Dogs classified Menacing (\$10.00 discount if registered before 31 July*)	\$160.00	\$160.00
Class W – Dogs classified as working (\$10.00 discount if registered before 31 July)	\$60.00	\$60.00
Class S – being all other dogs (\$10.00 discount if registered before 31 July*)	\$95.00	\$95.00

\* Additional 12.5% discount applied for owners who have meet the requirements of the Selected Owner Policy

Replace Tag	\$20.00	\$20.00
Micro Chipping	\$50.00	\$50.00
Dog Control Officers Time Where Rechargeable (Per Hour)	\$130.00	\$130.00

**Impounding Fees**

First Impounding	\$65.00	\$65.00
Second Impounding	\$90.00	\$90.00
Third and Subsequent Impounding	\$125.00	\$125.00
Dogs Impounded After 6pm and Before 6am	\$135.00	\$135.00
Daily Sustenance Charge	\$30.00	\$30.00

**Livestock Control****Stock Impounding**

Horses & Cows (Per Head for First Day)	\$60.00	\$60.00
Horses & Cows (Per Head Per Day Thereafter)	\$40.00	\$40.00
Sheep (Per Head for First Day)	\$40.00	\$40.00
Sheep (Per Head Per Day Thereafter)	\$25.00	\$25.00
Driving Charges (Fee Based Upon Cost of Shifting Stock to Pound (Minimum Charge \$10.00)		
Sustenance Charges (Based on Cost of Stock Food)		

**Stock Droving**

Droving Permit	\$85.00	\$85.00
Holding Paddock (Per Hundred Per Day)	\$50.00	\$50.00

**Livestock Control Staff**

Council Supervision (Staff Time Charged at Appropriate Rate)		
Impounding Officer (Per Hour) Where Rechargeable	\$130.00	\$130.00

## INFRINGEMENT FEES - DOG CONTROL ACT 1996

Description of offence	Section		
Wilful obstruction of dog control officer or ranger	18	\$750	\$750
Failure or refusal to supply information or wilfully providing false particulars	19(2)	\$750	\$750
Failure to supply information or wilfully providing false particulars about dog	19A(2)	\$750	\$750



ANIMAL CONTROL		CURRENT	PROPOSED
Failure to comply with any bylaw authorised by the section	20(5)	\$300	\$300
Failure to undertake dog owner education programme or dog obedience course (or both)	23A(2)	\$300	\$300
Failure to comply with obligations of probationary owner	24	\$750	\$750
Failure to comply with effects of disqualification	28(5)	\$750	\$750
Failure to comply with effects of classification of dog as dangerous dog	32(2)	\$300	\$300
Fraudulent sale or transfer of dangerous dog	32(4)	\$500	\$500
Failure to comply with effects of classification of dog as menacing dog	33EC(1)	\$300	\$300
Failure to advise person of muzzle and leashing requirements	33F(3)	\$100	\$100
Failure to implant microchip transponder in dog	36A(6)	\$300	\$300
False statement relating to dog registration	41	\$750	\$750
Falsely notifying death of dog	41A	\$750	\$750
Failure to register dog	42	\$300	\$300
Fraudulent procurement or attempt to procure replacement dog registration label or disc	46(4)	\$500	\$500
Failure to advise change of dog ownership	48(3)	\$100	\$100
Failure to advise change of address	49(4)	\$100	\$100
Removal, swapping, or counterfeiting of registration label or disc	51(1)	\$500	\$500
Failure to keep dog controlled or confined	52A	\$200	\$200
Failure to keep dog under control	53(1)	\$200	\$200
Failure to provide proper care and attention, to supply proper and sufficient food, water, and shelter, and to provide adequate exercise	54(2)	\$300	\$300
Failure to carry leash in public	54A	\$100	\$100
Failure to comply with barking dog abatement notice	55(7)	\$200	\$200
Allowing dog known to be dangerous to be at large unmuzzled or unleashed	62(4)	\$300	\$300
Failure to advise of muzzle and leashing requirements	62(5)	\$100	\$100
Releasing dog from custody	72(2)	\$750	\$750

## RESOURCE PLANNING

## CURRENT PROPOSED

## Deposit Payable with Full Cost Recovery:

Deposit Land Use Consent Non-Notified	\$500.00	\$1,000.00
Deposit Subdivision Consent (Non-Notified) 1 to 2 lots	\$1,300.00	\$1,500.00
Deposit Subdivision Consent (Non-Notified) 3 or more lots	\$1,500	\$1,700
Deposit Land Use & Subdivision Consent Limited Notified	\$2,200.00	\$2,500.00
Deposit Land Use & Subdivision Consent Notified	\$4,400.00	\$5,000.00
Lapsing Consent Application s125	\$300.00	\$350.00
Deposit Change of Conditions s127	\$220.00	\$500.00
Deposit for Certificate of Compliance s139	\$330.00	\$400.00
Deposit Designation & Notice of Requirements	\$1,200.00	\$1,500.00
Deposit Heritage Orders	\$250.00	\$350.00
Deposit Change or cancellation of consent notice s221	\$250.00	\$350.00
Deposit Private Plan Change	\$8,000.00	\$10,000.00
Deposit Overseas Investment Certificate /Crown Land Disposal Certificate	\$220.00	\$350.00
Deposit Existing Use Rights Certificate	\$935.00	\$935.00
*Administration Fee	\$200.00	\$250.00
*Monitoring Fee	\$150.00	\$250.00
*Bond Administration Fee	\$250.00	\$250.00

## Minimum Fee With Full Cost Recovery

* Review & Signature Survey Plan - S223	\$200.00	\$250.00
* Review & Signature Survey Plan - S224	\$250.00	\$250.00
* Review & Signature Survey Plan - S226	\$440.00	\$440.00
* Outline Plan & Review – S176A	\$275.00	\$350.00
Waiver to Outline Plan	\$250.00	\$350.00
Deemed Permitted Boundary Activities	\$275.00	\$350.00
Deemed Permitted Marginal or Temporary Activities	\$330.00	\$350.00
Copy Of Certificate Of Title	\$30.00	\$50.00
Copy Of Encumbrances	\$30.00	\$50.00
* Right Of Way Application – S348 LGA	\$330.00	\$350.00

**NB:** \* = Minimum fee, additional fees may be charged.

## Resource Planning Staff

Graduate Planner (Per Hour)	\$130.00	\$130.00
Planner (Per Hour)	\$145.00	\$145.00
Senior Planner (Per Hour)	\$160.00	\$160.00
Peer Review and Specialist Technical Review (Per Hour)	\$185.00	\$185.00
Regulatory Administration Officer (Per Hour)	\$120.00	\$120.00
Community Assets and Services Staff minimum per hour	\$100.00	\$100.00
External Costs e.g. Consultants	At Cost	At Cost
Cost of commissioning report and other costs	At Cost	At Cost
Hard copy planning maps	Not available	Not available
Hard copy District Plan	Not available	Not available

**8.4 RESOLUTION TO SET RATES FOR THE YEAR COMMENCING 1 JULY 2020**

**Author:** Gary Borg, Pouwhakarae – Pūtea / Tautāwhi Rangapū Group Manager  
Finance and Corporate Support

**Authoriser:** Steven May, Tumu Whakarae Chief Executive Officer

**Appendices:** 1. Rates Resolution 2020-21 [↓](#)

**1. PURPOSE**

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to set the rates for the year commencing 1 July 2020.

**RECOMMENDATION**

The Group Manager: Finance and Corporate Support RECOMMENDS that Council set the rates under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 for the financial year commencing 1st July 2020 in accordance with the resolution attached as **Appendix 1**.

**2. BACKGROUND**

- 2.1 Having adopted the Annual Plan 2020-21, Council is able to set the rates for the year commencing 1 July 2020.

**3. CURRENT SITUATION**

- 3.1 This report describes and quantifies the individual rates required to secure and allocate the rates revenue required to fund Council's activities in the Annual Plan. The individual rates shown in **Appendix 1** are inclusive of Goods and Services Tax (GST).
- 3.2 Rates are calculated in accordance with the Funding Impact Statement and Council's Revenue and Financing Policy.
- 3.3 The factors contained in the resolution are consistent with the current data in Council's District Valuation Roll and Rating Information Database. No material variations are anticipated.
- 3.4 The resolution in **Appendix 1** also describes the penalties regime to be applied for the year. Council may wish to adjust this, for example if it believes that such an adjustment would be appropriate in supporting the district's recovery from the COVID-19 lockdown.

**4. OPTIONS**

- 4.1 The options identified are:
- Set the rates as described in **Appendix 1**.
  - Modify the rates.
  - Do not set rates for the year commencing 1 July 2020.
- 4.2 Under option (a) rates would be set consistently with the Annual Plan 2020-21 and more than half of the necessary operating revenue derived to meet the commitments set out in the plan.

- 4.3 Option (b) would require consultation if it invoked any material departures from either the Long-term Plan or the Revenue and Financing Policy. This would delay the setting of rates and Council's funding capacity would be compromised. As an interim measure s50 LGRA permits Council to continue to invoice rates equivalent to those for the year ended 30 June 2019. However, this could mean delay to Council initiating the undertakings contained in its Annual Plan and would create uncertainty for ratepayers regarding their liability for the year, as well as the processing of Rates Rebates.
- 4.4 Rates comprise 55% of Council's operating revenue. Therefore, under option (c) Council would be unable to fund its operations sufficiently to meet its objectives for community services and infrastructure for the year.
- 4.5 The preferred option is *a) Set the rates as described in **Appendix 1***. This contributes to the following community outcomes:

Economic wellbeing	Social and Cultural Wellbeing	Environmental Wellbeing
1. A strong prosperous and thriving economy 2. A safe and integrated infrastructure	3. A community that values and promotes its culture and heritage 4. Safe and accessible recreational facilities 5. Supportive, caring and valued communities 6. Strong distinct leadership and a sense of belonging	7. A safe and secure community 8. A lifetime of good health, education and well-being 9. An environment that is appreciated, protected and sustained for future generations.

## 5. CORPORATE CONSIDERATIONS

### What is the change?

- 5.1 No change is envisaged by the recommendation and there are no service delivery implications.

### Compliance with legislation and Council Policy

- 5.2 The recommendation is consistent with:
- 5.2.1. The Funding Impact Statement contained in the Annual Plan 2020-21
  - 5.2.2. Council's Revenue and Financing Policy
  - 5.2.3. Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
  - 5.2.4. Local Government Act 2002

### What are the key benefits?

- 5.3 The setting of rates consistent with the Funding Impact Statement will enable Council to derive revenue to give effect to the decisions made in the plan.

**What is the cost?**

- 5.4 There is no direct cost inherent in setting rates. However, there may be revenue foregone if the rates are not set as recommended, with a consequential impact on operations and projects.

**What is the saving?**

- 5.5 Not applicable to this matter, these possibilities were examined as part of the budget reviews for the Annual Plan.

**Who has been consulted?**

- 5.6 The rates proposed reflect the Annual Plan, consultation is considered as part of the planning process.

**Māori Standing Committee**

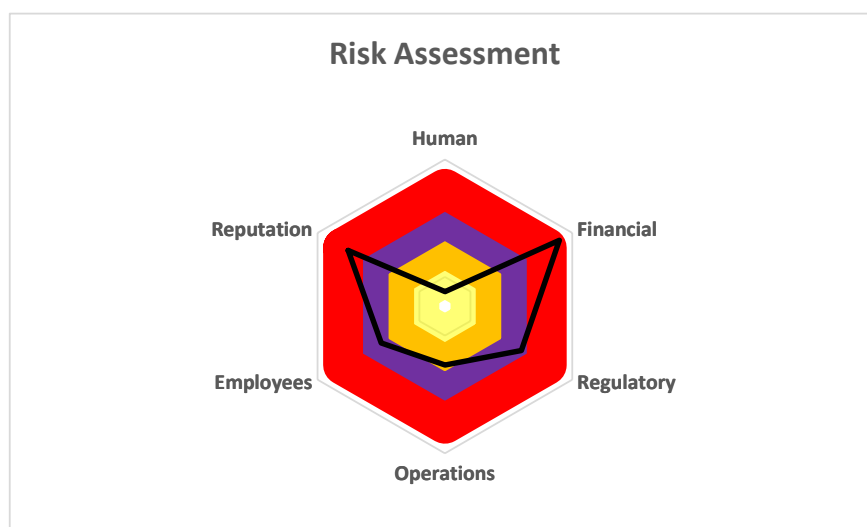
- 5.7 This matter has not been referred to the Māori Standing Committee as the setting of rates affects the whole community.

**6. SIGNIFICANCE**

- 6.1 In accordance with Council's Significance and Engagement Policy the setting of rates consistent with an adopted Annual Plan is administrative and assessed as being of low significance. It is derived from the significant matters that were considered as part of the Annual Plan process.

**7. RISK MANAGEMENT**

- 7.1 The strategic risks (e.g. publicity/public perception, adverse effect on community, timeframes, health and safety, financial/security of funding, political, legal – refer to S10 and S11A of LGA 2002, others) identified in the implementation of the recommendations made are as follows:
- There are no strategic risks with setting rates consistent with an Annual Plan.
  - There are risks associated with not setting rates or setting rates that differ to those contained in the Funding Impact Statement:





- i. Financial and Reputational: Council would be unable to generate enough revenue to meet the objectives contained in the Annual Plan, and may be unable to fulfil its expected levels of service
- ii. Regulatory (Legal): Rates not set in accordance with the Funding Impact Statement or without relevant legislation may be ultra vires.

**Further Information****Background Papers**



Long-term Plan 2018-28.

**Confirmation of statutory compliance**

In accordance with section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002, this report is approved as:

- a. containing sufficient information about the options and their benefits and costs, bearing in mind the significance of the decisions; and,
- b. is based on adequate knowledge about, and adequate consideration of, the views and preferences of affected and interested parties bearing in mind the significance of the decision.

**Signatories**

	
Author Gary Borg	Approved by Steven May

**Council**

16 June 2020

**Appendix 1****Resolution to set Rates for the year commencing 1st July 2020**

THAT:

The Wairoa District Council sets the following rates under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 for the financial year 1st July 2020 to 30 June 2021.

**1. Uniform Annual General Charge**

- (a) a uniform annual general charge under section 15 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 on all rateable land of \$726.20 (incl GST) per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit.

**2. General Rate**

- (a) a general rate under sections 13 and 14 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 at different rates in the dollar of land value for all rateable land in all differential categories used for setting the general rate, as follows:

	Differential Category	Rate in the \$ of Land Value (incl GST) (\$)
i.	<b>Wairoa Township (all properties not included in 2(ii) or (iii) below) / General Urban</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Wairoa Township", and with a land value less than \$68,000.</i>	0.0015554
ii.	<b>Wairoa Township (Commercial/Industrial)</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Wairoa Township Commercial/Industrial".</i>	0.0059882
iii.	<b>Urban/Residential 3 (LV ≥\$68,000)</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Wairoa Township" and with a land value equal to or greater than \$68,000.</i>	0.0008555
iv.	<b>Wairoa Rural (all properties not included in 2(v), (vi) or (vii) below)</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Wairoa Rural".</i>	0.0001110

	Differential Category	Rate in the \$ of Land Value (incl GST) (\$)
v.	<b>Rural Villages of Frasertown, Nuhaka and Ruapunga</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Wairoa Rural Residential" (the rural townships of Frasertown, Raupunga and Nuhaka).</i>	0.0001388
vi.	<b>Rural Residential / Residential One (Mahia)</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Mahia Rural Residential".</i>	0.0000944
vii.	<b>Rural Residential - Residential One (b) (Tuai)</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Tuai Rural Residential".</i>	0.0000555

### 3. Rooding Targeted Rate

- (a) a roading targeted rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 at different rates in the dollar of land value for all rateable land in all differential categories used for setting the roading targeted rate, as follows:

	Differential Category	Rate in the \$ of Land Value (incl GST) (\$)
i.	<b>Wairoa Township (all properties not included in 3(ii) or (iii) below) / Rooding Urban</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Wairoa Township", and with a land value less than \$68,000.</i>	0.0046498
ii.	<b>Wairoa Township (Commercial/Industrial)</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Wairoa Township Commercial/Industrial".</i>	0.0179016
iii.	<b>Residential 3 (LV ≥\$68,000)</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Wairoa Township" and with a land value equal to or greater than \$68,000.</i>	0.0025574
iv.	<b>Wairoa Rural (all properties not included in 3(v), (vi), (vii), (viii) and (ix) below) / Rooding Rural</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Wairoa Rural" with a land value less than \$100,000.</i>	0.0019751
v.	<b>Rural Villages of Frasertown, Nuhaka and Ruapunga</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Wairoa Rural Residential" (the rural townships of Frasertown, Raupunga and Nuhaka).</i>	0.0024688

2

	Differential Category	Rate in the \$ of Land Value (incl GST) (\$)
vi.	<b>Rural Non-Forestry (LV ≥\$100,000 and &lt; \$1,000,000)</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Wairoa Rural", with a land value equal to or greater than \$100,000 and less than \$1,000,000.</i>	0.0019751
vii.	<b>Rural Non-Forestry (LV ≥\$1,000,000)</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Wairoa Rural" with Land Values greater than or equal to \$1,000,000.</i>	0.0019751
viii.	<b>Rural Residential / Residential One (Mahia)</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Mahia Rural Residential".</i>	0.0016788
ix.	<b>Rural Residential - Residential One (b) (Tuai)</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Tuai Rural Residential".</i>	0.0009875
x.	<b>Rural Forestry (&lt;100ha)</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Wairoa Rural Forestry" and with a land area less than 100 hectares.</i>	0.0019751
xi.	<b>Rural Forestry (≥100ha)</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Wairoa Rural Forestry" and with a land area equal to or greater than 100 hectares.</i>	0.0098753

#### 4. Recreation Targeted Rate

- (a) a recreation targeted rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 at different rates in the dollar of capital value for all rateable land in all differential categories used for setting the recreation targeted rate, as follows:

	Differential Category	Rate in the \$ of Capital Value (incl GST) (\$)
i.	<b>Wairoa Township (all properties not included in 4(ii) or (iii) below) / Recreation Urban</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Wairoa Township".</i>	0.0014185
ii.	<b>Wairoa Township (Commercial/Industrial) (CV &lt;\$200,000)</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Wairoa Township Commercial/Industrial with rateable capital value less than \$200,000.00".</i>	0.0039009

3

	Differential Category	Rate in the \$ of Capital Value (incl GST) (\$)
iii.	<b>Wairoa Township (Commercial/Industrial) (CV ≥\$200,000)</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Wairoa Township Commercial/Industrial with rateable capital value equal to or greater than \$200,000.00".</i>	0.0039009
iv.	<b>Wairoa Rural (all properties not included in 4(v), (vi), (vii) and (viii) below) / Recreation Rural</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Wairoa Rural".</i>	0.0002404
v.	<b>Rural Villages of Frasertown, Nuhaka and Ruapunga</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Wairoa Rural Residential" (the rural townships of Frasertown, Ruapunga and Nuhaka).</i>	0.0003005
vi.	<b>Rural Residential / Residential One (Mahia)</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Mahia Rural Residential".</i>	0.0002043
vii.	<b>Rural Residential / Residential One (b) (Tuai)</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Tuai Rural Residential".</i>	0.0001202
viii.	<b>Commercial Rural (CV ≥\$200,000)</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a."</i>	0.0008894

#### 5. Services Targeted Rate

- (a) a services targeted rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 at different rates in the dollar of capital value for all rateable land in all differential categories used for setting the services targeted rate, as follows:

	Differential Category	Rate in the \$ of Capital Value (incl GST) (\$)
i.	<b>Wairoa Township (all properties not included in 5(ii) or (iii) below) / Services Urban</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Wairoa Township".</i>	0.0024878
ii.	<b>Wairoa Township (Commercial/Industrial) (CV &lt;\$200,000)</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Wairoa Township Commercial/Industrial with rateable capital value less than \$200,000.00".</i>	0.0068415

4



	Differential Category	Rate in the \$ of Capital Value (incl GST) (\$)
iii.	<b>Wairoa Township (Commercial/Industrial) (CV ≥\$200,000)</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Wairoa Township Commercial/Industrial with rateable capital value equal to or greater than \$200,000.00".</i>	0.0068415
iv.	<b>Wairoa Rural (all properties not included in 5(v), (vi), (vii) and (viii) below) / Recreation Rural</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Wairoa Rural".</i>	0.0004356
v.	<b>Rural Villages of Frasertown, Nuhaka and Ruapunga</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Wairoa Rural Residential" (the rural townships of Frasertown, Ruapunga and Nuhaka).</i>	0.0005446
vi.	<b>Rural Residential / Residential One (Mahia)</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Mahia Rural Residential".</i>	0.0003703
vii.	<b>Rural Residential / Residential One (b) (Tuai)</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a as Tuai Rural Residential".</i>	0.0002178
viii.	<b>Commercial Rural (CV ≥\$200,000)</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order "Differential Rating Special Order Resolution – E: Explanatory Statement 3a."</i>	0.0016119

#### 6. Water Supply (Fixed Charges) Targeted Rate

- (a) a water supply (fixed charges) targeted rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 on all land connected to a water supply in the district (and not metered exclusively for water supply), set differentially for different categories of land, as follows:

	Differential Category	Basis for Liability	Charge (incl GST) (\$)
i.	<b>Wairoa Township/Wairoa Ward Supply Area (including Frasertown and Wairoa Environs) - connected</b>	Per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	669.10
ii.	<b>Wairoa Township Supply Area (including Frasertown and Wairoa Environs) – not connected but available</b> <i>being a property to which water can be supplied but is not supplied (being a property within 100 metres of any part of the water reticulation system)</i>	Per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	335.10

5

	Differential Category	Basis for Liability	Charge (incl GST) (\$)
iii.	<b>Mahanga Supply Area – connected</b>	Per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	492.80
iv.	<b>Mahanga Supply Area – not connected but available</b> <i>being a property to which water can be supplied but is not supplied (being a property within 100 metres of any part of the water reticulation system)</i>	Per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	246.40
v.	<b>Tuai Supply Area – connected</b>	Per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	546.10
vi.	<b>Tuai Supply Area – not connected but available</b> <i>being a property to which water can be supplied but is not supplied (being a property within 100 metres of any part of the water reticulation system)</i>	Per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	273.10

#### 7. Water by Meter Targeted Rate

- (a) A water supply (water by meter) targeted rate set under section 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 for all rating units fitted with a water meter and metered for ordinary water supply or extraordinary supply, set on a differential basis as a volumetric charge, as follows:

	Area	Basis for Liability	Charge per m <sup>3</sup> (incl GST) (\$)
i.	<b>Wairoa Township Reticulation Area</b>	All rating units fitted with a meter and metered exclusively for ordinary supply or metered for extraordinary supply	0.61
ii.	<b>Wairoa Environs Area (not including rating units in (i), (iii) and (iv))</b>	All rating units fitted with a meter and metered exclusively for ordinary supply or metered for extraordinary supply	0.61
iii.	<b>Frasertown Reticulation Area</b>	All rating units fitted with a meter and metered exclusively for ordinary supply or metered for extraordinary supply	0.61
iv.	<b>Tuai Reticulation Area</b>	All rating units fitted with a meter and metered exclusively for ordinary supply or metered for extraordinary supply	0.61

	Area	Basis for Liability	Charge per m <sup>3</sup> (incl GST) (\$)
v.	<b>Land used for meat processing located within the Wairoa Township Reticulation Area</b>	All rating units fitted with a meter and metered exclusively for ordinary supply or metered for extraordinary supply	0.33

#### 8. Targeted Waste Management Rate

- (a) a waste management targeted rate under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 set differentially for different categories of rateable land as follows:

	Differential Category	Basis for Liability	Charge (incl GST) (\$)
i.	<b>Wairoa Township Area</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order Differential Rating Special Orders Resolution confirmed on 1<sup>st</sup> August 2001 under A General 2 "The Urban Area".</i>	Per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	319.00
ii.	<b>Rural Areas</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order Differential Rating Special Orders Resolution confirmed on 1<sup>st</sup> August 2001 under A General 2 "The Rural Area".</i>	Per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	266.40

#### 9. Drainage Targeted Rate

- (a) a drainage targeted rate under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 on all rateable land in the Wairoa Urban Area and specified Mahia Township areas, set differentially as follows:

	Differential Category	Basis for Liability	Charge (incl GST) (\$)
i.	<b>Wairoa Urban Area</b> <i>being all rateable properties defined under the Rate Review Special Order Differential Rating Special Orders Resolution confirmed on 1<sup>st</sup> August 2001 under A General 2 "The Urban Area".</i>	Per rateable part of a rating unit	203.10
ii.	<b>Mahia Township Area</b> <i>being all rateable properties situated within the Mahia Township area with valuation references between 870016600 to 870016800(inclusive) and 870030400 to 870042617 (inclusive), 08700 42619, 08700 42622 to 08700 665 (inclusive), 08700 42672, 08700 42673, 08700 42675 to 08700</i>	Per rateable part of a rating unit	137.70

	Differential Category	Basis for Liability	Charge (incl GST) (\$)
	42696, 08700 42701 (inclusive) to 08700 42704 (inclusive) and 870050801 to 870050839 (inclusive).		

#### 10. Sewerage Disposal Targeted Rate

- (a) a sewerage disposal targeted rate under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 on all land connected to a sewerage disposal scheme in the district, set differentially for different categories of land as follows:

	Differential Category <sup>1</sup>	Basis for Liability	Charge (incl GST) (\$)
i.	<b>Wairoa Ward – connected (not temporary accommodation businesses)</b>	Per water closet or urinal connected (for up to the first five)	570.80
ii.	<b>Wairoa Ward (not temporary accommodation businesses) – connected</b>	Per water closet or urinal connected (for six to up to and including 15)	399.50
iii.	<b>Wairoa Ward (not temporary accommodation businesses) – connected</b>	Per water closet or urinal connected (for 16 or more)	285.40
iv.	<b>Wairoa Ward – connected (temporary accommodation businesses)</b>	Per water closet or urinal connected (for up to the first five)	570.80
v.	<b>Wairoa Ward – connected (temporary accommodation businesses)</b>	Per water closet or urinal connected (for six or more)	399.50
vi.	<b>Wairoa Ward – not connected but available</b> <i>where a property is situated within 30 metres of a public sewerage to which it is capable of being connected, either directly or through a public drain.</i>	Per rating unit	285.40
vii.	<b>Tuai Village - connected</b>	Per water closet or urinal connected	570.80
viii.	<b>Tuai Village – not connected but available</b> <i>where a property is situated within 30 metres of a public sewerage system to which it is capable of being connected, either directly or through a public drain.</i>	Per rating unit	285.40
ix.	<b>Mahia wastewater – connected or required to be connected under the</b>	Per number or nature of connections from land within	570.80

<sup>1</sup> For the purposes of this rate, a rating unit used primarily as a residence for one household must not be treated as having more than one water closet or urinal.

	Differential Category <sup>1</sup>	Basis for Liability	Charge (incl GST) (\$)
	<i>Trade Waste and Wastewater Bylaw 2012</i>	each rating unit to the reticulation system	
x.	<b>Mahia wastewater – not connected or required to be connected under the Trade Waste and Wastewater Bylaw 2012</b> <i>where a property is situated within 30 metres of a public sewerage system to which it is capable of being connected, either directly or through a public drain.</i>	Per rating unit	285.40
xi.	<b>Opoutama &amp; Blue Bay wastewater – connected or required to be connected under the Trade Waste and Wastewater Bylaw 2012</b>	Per number or nature of connections from land within each rating unit to the reticulation system	570.80
xiii.	<b>Opoutama &amp; Blue Bay wastewater – not connected or required to be connected under the Trade Waste and Wastewater Bylaw 2012</b> <i>where a property is situated within 30 metres of a public sewerage system to which it is capable of being connected, either directly or through a public drain.</i>	Per rating unit	285.40
ix.	<b>Rural wastewater –all land that is not connected or able to connect to a reticulated wastewater system for which Council wastewater treatment facilities are provided.</b>	Per Separately Used or Inhabited Part of a Rating Unit described as 'Flat, Dwelling, Bach, Cottage, Cafeteria, Accommodation, Building, Cabin, Camping Ground, Tavern, Hall, Office, Hotel, Sleepout, Orchard or Shop' in Council's Rating Information Database	47.60
x.	<b>Mahia Wastewater Scheme – capital repayment and finance costs associated with the scheme over 5 years.</b> <i>In accordance with the Capital Funding Plan.</i>	The capital funding components of the Mahia Wastewater Scheme including the infrastructure costs, connection costs (if any), and finance costs, relating to that property.	
xi.	<b>Mahia Wastewater Scheme – capital repayment and finance costs associated with the scheme over 10 years.</b> <i>In accordance with the Capital Funding Plan.</i>	The capital funding components of the Mahia Wastewater Scheme including the infrastructure costs, connection costs (if any), and finance costs, relating to that property.	
xii.	<b>Mahia Wastewater Scheme – capital repayment and finance costs</b>	The capital funding components of the Mahia Wastewater Scheme	



	Differential Category <sup>1</sup>	Basis for Liability	Charge (incl GST) (\$)
	<b>associated with the scheme over 20 years.</b> <i>In accordance with the Capital Funding Plan.</i>	including the infrastructure costs, connection costs (if any), and finance costs, relating to that property.	
xiii.	<b>Mahia Wastewater Scheme – capital repayment and finance costs associated with the scheme over 30 years.</b> <i>In accordance with the Capital Funding Plan.</i>	The capital funding components of the Mahia Wastewater Scheme including the infrastructure costs, connection costs (if any), and finance costs, relating to that property.	
xiv.	<b>Opoutama Wastewater Scheme – capital repayment and finance costs associated with the scheme over 5 years.</b> <i>In accordance with the Capital Funding Plan.</i>	The capital funding components of the Opoutama Wastewater Scheme including the infrastructure costs, connection costs (if any), and finance costs, relating to that property	
xv.	<b>Opoutama Wastewater Scheme – capital repayment and finance costs associated with the scheme over 10 years.</b> <i>In accordance with the Capital Funding Plan.</i>	The capital funding components of the Opoutama Wastewater Scheme including the infrastructure costs, connection costs (if any), and finance costs, relating to that property	
xvi.	<b>Opoutama Wastewater Scheme – capital repayment and finance costs associated with the scheme over 20 years.</b> <i>In accordance with the Capital Funding Plan.</i>	The capital funding components of the the Opoutama Wastewater Scheme including the infrastructure costs, connection costs (if any), and finance costs, relating to that property	
xvii.	<b>Opoutama Wastewater Scheme – capital repayment and finance costs associated with the scheme over 30 years.</b> <i>In accordance with the Capital Funding Plan.</i>	The capital funding components of the the Opoutama Wastewater Scheme including the infrastructure costs, connection costs (if any), and finance costs, relating to that property	

#### 11. Due dates for payment

That the Wairoa District Council resolves that rates be due, as set out below:

- (a) All rates (other than water by meter targeted rates) will be invoiced in quarterly instalments over the whole of the district. The due dates for payment are as set out below:

Instalment	Due Date
1	20 August 2020
2	20 November 2020

10

Instalment	Due Date
3	19 February 2021
4	20 May 2021

- (i) Water by meter targeted rates will be invoiced to all relevant rating units in quarterly instalments. The due dates are as set out below:

Instalment	Due Date
1	21 September 2020
2	21 December 2020
3	19 March 2021
4	21 June 2021

## 12. Penalties

That the Wairoa District Council resolves to apply the following penalties on unpaid rates:

- (a) a charge of 10 per cent will be added to any portion of rates assessed in the current year which remains unpaid after the relevant due date of each instalment as set out above. For rates other than water by meter targeted rates, the penalty will be applied on the relevant penalty date as set out below:

Instalment	Penalty Date
1	21 August 2020
2	23 November 2020
3	22 February 2021
4	21 May 2021

- (b) penalties will be applied for unpaid water by meter rates on the relevant penalty date as set out below:

Instalment	Penalty Date
1	22 September 2020
2	22 December 2020
3	22 March 2021
4	22 June 2021

- (c) an additional charge of 10 per cent on any portion of rates assessed (including previously applied penalties) in previous financial years which remain unpaid on 5 July 2021. The penalty will be added on 6 July 2021.

**8.5 NUHAKA RIVER ROAD - OPTIONS MOVING FORWARD**

**Author:** Mike Hardie, Kaiwhakahaere Hua Pūmau Huarahi (Taupua) Acting Transport Asset Manager

**Authoriser:** Stephen Heath, Pouwhakarae – Hua Pūmau Hapori / Ratonga Group Manager Community Assets and Services

**Appendices:**

1. River/Road Realignment design overview [↓](#)
2. The Property Group - advice [↓](#)
3. Ngati Rakaipaaka submission [↓](#)
4. Affected landowner submission (2) [↓](#)
5. Affected landowner submission-Raewyn Foot [↓](#)
6. Affected landowner submission-Aramatua [↓](#)
7. Affected landowner submission-Sue OBrien [↓](#)
8. Affected landowner submission (4) [↓](#)
9. Affected landowner submission (6) [↓](#)
10. Affected landowner submission-Linda Kerley [↓](#)

**1. PURPOSE**

- 1.1 **UPDATE:** This report was intended to go to Council in April 2020. Due to Covid-19, it was postponed to June 2020. Since then, WDC have been successful in securing \$750k through the Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to carry out the design attached to this report. However, there are still discussions to be had in regards to the future maintenance and ownership of the new road going forward, so options and further work in this report are still relevant.
- 1.2 It is relevant to table this document, as the PGF application occurred simultaneously to this report being raised, and it should be tabled for public record.
- 1.3 To present relevant information and options for Council, to inform a decision surrounding access along Nuhaka River Road, currently restricted by a large land movement.

**RECOMMENDATION**

The Kaiwhakahaere Hua Pūmau Huarahi (Taupua) Acting Transport Asset Manager RECOMMENDS that Council consider all options presented, and make a decision based on information provided.

**2. BACKGROUND**

- 2.1 In late 1970s/early 80s the top end of the existing earth flow began to move. P.radiata forest (Pine trees) were planted over the entire movement area, which effectively stopped the movement.
- 2.2 Between 2005-2009 the forest was removed. Soon after the earthflow began to move again, to a much greater extent. 2012/2013 lower end of earth flow began to affect the Nuhaka River Road with severe damage.
- 2.3 In 2014 the road was no longer recognisable or passable.

- 2.4 Between 2015 – 2018 there were failed attempts at reopening the road. Multiple meetings HBRC/WDC/Landowners took place. There was/is no secure or safe access for residents, farm operators, and Nuhaka community alike.
- 2.5 In 2019/Early 2020 HBRC was commissioned to design a realignment of river and road through the riverbed.
- 2.6 WDC had previously committed \$100k-\$140k for project. Cost uncertainty stopped project moving forward.
- 2.7 WDC/HBRC met affected parties on site, apologized, advised next steps which would be Council Forum, Council Workshop, Council paper, to determine a pathway forward.
- 2.8 Current situation for the council is that there has been no formal decision been made around the future of the Nuhaka River Road.
- 2.9 Council received a report in December 2017 and resolved to investigate long term options. There have been other previous updates informally.
- 2.10 Council Forum was held on the 10th March 2020, to give Elected Members a background to this issue. Stakeholders and members of the public were invited to speak at this meeting.

### 3. COUNCIL FORUM

- 3.1 Council Forum was attended by community representatives. Five stakeholders were each allotted five minutes to speak. These representatives voiced their concerns and it was then discussed that their preferred solution was to realign the river and form an access road over the riverbed (see Options for further information).
- 3.2 The wider issue of looking at the slip as a 'whole' was discussed. Hawkes Bay Regional Council (HBRC) have committed to continuing to do work on this slip such as tree planting. As the mass land movement is a natural event, it is unlikely to be stopped, but these actions may mitigate its impact.
- 3.3 The main focus of the forum was achieving a clear direction moving forward.

### 4. SUBMISSIONS

- 4.1 Attached to this report are submissions from affected parties. These are aimed at ensuring Elected Members are aware of the issues from different perspectives.

### 5. FINANCIAL

- 5.1 There is currently no council budget allocated to this project. In the past, \$100,000 - \$140,000 has been made available from other previously committed budgets. **UPDATE:** \$750,000 has been awarded to this project through PGF

### 6. OPTIONS

- 6.1 Options considered are:
  - A. Realign the river, create new road on old riverbed, providing access around the slip based on HBRC design. **UPDATE:** this is what the PGF application was based on
  - B. Realign the river, create new road on old riverbed, providing access around the slip based on local contractors working off no design, and experience only.

- C. Stopping the section of legal road that passes through the slip, but not undertaking any road realignment works.
  - D. Combination of 'A' or 'B', and 'C', creating private road (Right of way).
  - E. Form new road/track from Mangaone Road to the affected areas
  - F. Construct temporary access every summer, while the big picture of planting the slip is worked on and implemented.
  - G. Do Nothing
- 6.2 Option A – Realign the river, create new road on old riverbed, providing access around the slip based on HBRC design. See attached design.
- 6.2.1. The cost estimate for this option is approximately \$350,000+GST. It is unlikely that NZTA will fund this. Property advice has been sought which outlines the process/implications around making this a legal realignment or a private access (refer Appendix 5 The Property Group – advice).
  - 6.2.2. Cost is a risk for this option. At this stage, the cost is an estimate and would be confirmed following further technical investigation and design work. Historic discussions with NZTA have indicated that they would be unlikely to subsidise this project.
  - 6.2.3. Given the nature of the mass land movement and the variable nature of the river, this option DOES NOT guarantee any life expectancy. Historic weather events demonstrate that the lives of assets can be unpredictable due to natural forces.
- 6.3 Option B – Realign the river, create new road on old riverbed, providing access around the slip based on local contractors working off no design, and experience only.
- 6.3.1. The cost of this is unknown and could vary widely dependent on methodology, access and natural changes.
  - 6.3.2. Cost is a risk for this option. Historic discussions with NZTA have indicated that they would be unlikely to subsidise this project.
  - 6.3.3. Given the nature of the mass land movement and the variable nature of the river, this option DOES NOT guarantee any life expectancy. Historic weather events demonstrate that the lives of assets can be unpredictable due to natural forces.
- 6.4 Option C – Stopping the section of legal road that passes through the slip, but not undertaking any road realignment works.
- 6.4.1. This is an option that is likely to be contentious, given the impact, but should still be considered.
  - 6.4.2. Appendix 5 The Property Group – advice, summarises the road stopping process for this project.
  - 6.4.3. This option presents some challenges. Simply stopping the road would have the effect of severing one part of legal road from another, effectively creating a 'gap' in the road, and potentially landlocking one or more parcels of land.
  - 6.4.4. Compensation could be considered under this process but is not a requirement.
- 6.5 Option D – Combination of 'a' or 'b', and 'c', creating a private road (Right of way).



- 6.5.1. This option offers the affected parties one last attempt from Council to provide secure access, but Council will then hand the responsibilities of maintenance over to the affected landowners, effectively 'stopping' the road and creating a private access. With a private road, an agreement between all parties is required.
- 6.5.2. From the point of handover, Council would have no further involvement or obligations for the maintenance or management of the right of way.
- 6.5.3. Appendix 5 The Property Group – advice, summarises the process of creating a private road (Right of way).
- 6.5.4. With this option, council would still incur the costs outlined in either option A or B, as well as the likely legal and surveying costs to complete this process. This would be in excess of the estimated \$350,000+GST for the physical works alone. It is unlikely that NZTA would fund this.
- 6.5.5. This option could create a problematic situation for the affected parties as access rights would be difficult to manage effectively.
- 6.5.6. It is likely that the legal negotiations would take considerable time to finalise with all parties.
- 6.6 Option E – Form new road/track from Mangaone Road to the affected properties on Nuhaka River Road.
  - 6.6.1. This option has not been explored in detail as the initial reaction from affected parties was negative, and unlikely that an agreement would be reached between all of the landowners. If this option was to be considered, an agreement between parties would be essential, followed by a full scope of works.
  - 6.6.2. Early indications were that a track could be built for an estimated \$120,000 - \$160,000k. Surveying and technical design would have to be undertaken prior to seeking a firm cost for this option.
  - 6.6.3. Cost is a risk for this option. Historic discussions with NZTA have indicated that they would be unlikely to subsidise this project.
- 6.7 Option F – Construct temporary access every summer, while the big picture of planting the slip is worked on and implemented.
  - 6.7.1. This option would cost between \$5,000 - \$15,000 /year. This is based on only doing it once a year, forming a track (not road), and applying appropriate aggregate.
  - 6.7.2. Cost is a risk for this option. Historic discussions with NZTA have indicated that they would be unlikely to subsidise this project.
  - 6.7.3. Given the nature of the mass land movement and the variable nature of the river, this option DOES NOT guarantee any life expectancy. Historic weather events demonstrate that the lives of assets can be unpredictable due to natural forces.
- 6.8 Option G – Do Nothing.
  - 6.8.1. If the Council made a decision to do nothing, including not stopping the road, the legal road would remain. The public would continue have a legal right of access to the road and ownership and responsibility would remain with the Council. This option does not guarantee practical access.

**7. CORPORATE CONSIDERATIONS****Compliance with legislation and Council Policy**

- 7.1 This work is not budgeted in the Annual Plan. \$100,000 - \$140,000 was ear tagged for this work in previous budgets.
- 7.2 This work is not outlined or budgeted in the Long term plan.

**What are the key benefits?**

- 7.3 The key benefits are of a social nature.

**What is the cost?**

- 7.4 The varying costs have been mentioned in the outlining of options. Previously NZTA have not supported this. In order to get NZTA funding approval, we will need to complete a business case.
- 7.5 There has been \$100,000 - \$140,000 ear tagged in previous budgets to do some work. This money was to come out of existing roading budgets.
- 7.6 Whilst PGF funding has been secured for this project of \$750,000, at this stage, this is for the immediate capital expenditure. As there is no guarantee of the lifespan of any options, it is likely there will be future maintenance or renewal of any assets installed or work undertaken. This cost will have to be funded through rates, unless an alternative funding source is secured.

**What is the saving?**

- 7.7 N/A

**Service delivery review**

- 7.8 N/A

**Maori Standing Committee**

- 7.9 At this stage, this matter has not been referred to the committee. However, the Maori Relationships Manager has kept them informed along the way.

**8. SIGNIFICANCE**

- 8.1 Impacts 1 residential home, multiple farm use landowners and the wider Nuhaka Community.
- 8.2 The access has been an ongoing issue since 2009.
- 8.3 Any work proposed is currently not budgeted for.
- 8.4 Local Iwi have been consulted on this issue and support the realignment option. It is a requirement that any work done in the river will require a cultural and environmental audit. This will cost approximately \$10,000+GST (on top of proposed physical works).

**9. RISK MANAGEMENT**

- 9.1 In accordance with the Council's Risk Management Policy the inherent risks associated with this matter are:

Human	Financial	Regulatory
High	Medium	Low
Operations	Employees	Image & Reputation
Low	Low	Medium

**Who has been consulted?**

The Council had a Forum on the 10<sup>th</sup> March 2020, where affected parties could present on the issue.

Recent regular communication from WDC/HBRC to affected landowners and Iwi has taken place

Depending on which Option is decided upon, further consultation will be required.

This is significant to Tangata Whenua. Ngati Rakaipaaka have been consulted.

**Further Information**

N/A

**References (to or from other Committees)**

Nuhaka river road access, Council, 5<sup>th</sup> December 2017

**Confirmation of statutory compliance**

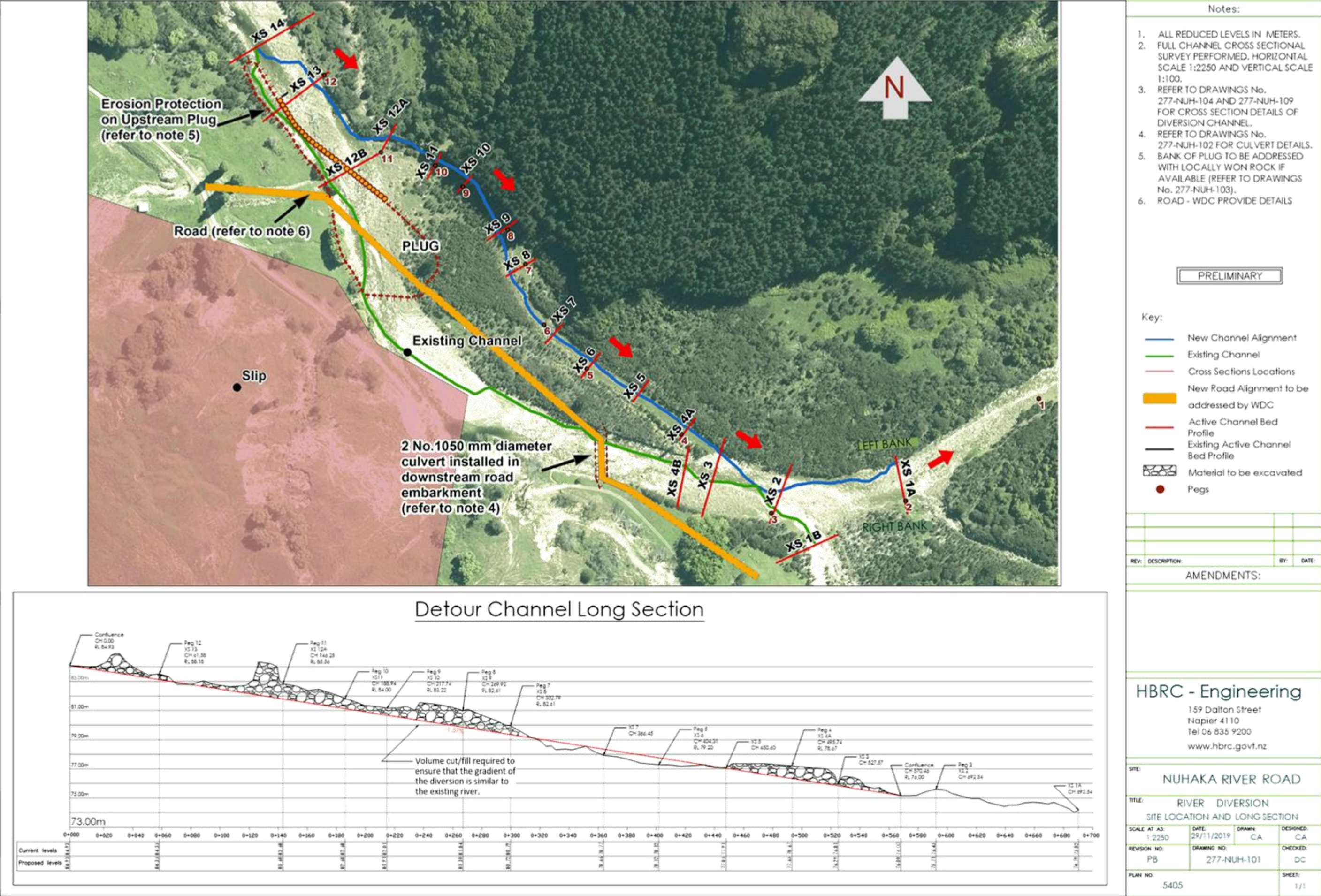
In accordance with section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002, this report is approved as:

- a. containing sufficient information about the options and their benefits and costs, bearing in mind the significance of the decisions; and,
- b. is based on adequate knowledge about, and adequate consideration of, the views and preferences of affected and interested parties bearing in mind the significance of the decision.

**Signatories**

	
Author Mike Hardie	Approved by Stephen Heath













## Email Memorandum

**The Property Group Limited**  
Napier Office  
PO Box 49 Napier 4140  
Level 1, 6 Albion St  
Napier 4110

**To** Michael Hardie – Wairoa District Council  
**From** Rebecca Mackenzie  
**Date** 2 March 2020  
**Subject** Nuhaka River Road – River Realignment Option

---

*The information provided in this email is confidential and is for the sole use of the recipient. It may not be disclosed, copied or distributed in any form without the permission of The Property Group Limited. If the file note and its contents are passed on the writer must take care to ensure that the contents of this email memorandum accurately reflect the information presented. Views expressed in this communication may not necessarily reflect those of The Property Group Limited.*

---

Council have requested advice on the land/property implications of the following options being considered as part of the river realignment concept:

1. Realignment of the existing road by:
  - a. Creating a 'private access' road; or,
  - b. Legal road
2. Stopping the section of legal road that passes through the slip, but *not* undertaking any road realignment works.
3. 'Do nothing', which is not undertaking any road realignment works or road stopping actions.

It is important to note that the existing legal road provides access not only to the property comprising the dwelling immediately upstream of the slip, albeit we understand that vehicle access is not available due to the slip, but it does provides the sole legal road access to a number of properties located further upstream.

Our previous and more detailed advice to Council refers, which provides a more detailed explanation of the various processes required under each of the options being considered.

### **1. Realignment of Existing Road**

#### **a. Private Road (Right of Way)**

This option proposes to construct the realignment through the river and 'handover' the new alignment on completion of construction to the private landowners through who's property it passes, with Council having no further involvement or obligations from that point.

The proposed realignment crosses through four separate titles, one of which is Maori Freehold Land, and the bed of the Nuhaka River. The new alignment merges with *existing* legal road on either side of the slip.

Under this option, the following requires further investigation to determine if it is practically possible to achieve:

- i. The status of the bed of the Nuhaka River determined in order to confirm the underlying owner(s) from which consent and agreement to form the road will be required.
- ii. The four landowners directly affected by the realignment will need to grant one another reciprocal easement rights to pass and repass the new alignment, including terms and conditions for management and maintenance.
- iii. The properties located upstream of the slip will also need to be granted an easement over the new alignment. This is to ensure that they continue to enjoy legal access via legal road and the new alignment (easement). Likewise, any terms and conditions for management and maintenance agreed.

This option would create an unusual and potentially problematic situation of a private access road (with access rights granted by way of easement) and access by legal road on either side. Access by parties other than those who use the road to directly access their properties may be challenging to effectively manage. This may also create an issue in terms of maintenance responsibility and cost for the private access road.

It assumed that Council would only undertake physical construction works, once all private landowners confirmed that the required access rights (easements) had been granted. Noting the status of some of the parcels of land, this may take some time to formalise amongst the landowners.

#### **b. Legal Road (Council Owned)**

This option proposes the new realignment to be formed and the underlying land acquired by Council as legal road. This would effectively 'reinstate' the pre-slip situation that provides continued legal road access for all properties both upstream and downstream of the slip on Nuhaka River Road.

In order to declare the new alignment as legal road, Council would firstly need to negotiate agreement with each of the landowners of the four affected titles, to acquire land the land required for legal road from their titles. This option is therefore reliant upon those landowners being willing parties to enter negotiations for the acquisition of land for legal road.

It is possible that Council could consider stopping those parts of the existing legal road as part of a negotiated agreement to exchange for land required for legal road.

## **2. Road Stopping**

The following process will apply to a decision to formally 'stop' those sections of the existing legal road at the base of the slip and *not* undertake any new realignment works:

- The road stopping actions would need to be completed pursuant to provisions of the Local Government Act 1974 and any road to be stopped would be defined by survey. We have previously provided a summary of the process, which involves public advertising and objection process
- Any landowners affected by the proposed road stopping would have the right to object. As we have outlined above, the legal road provides access to additional properties further upstream of the slip in addition to those directly affected
- Consent from the Minister of Lands would be required to the road stopping and one of the requirements of this process is that Council must demonstrate how alternative legal and practicable access to land affected by the road stopping will be provided.

This option presents some challenges. Simply stopping the road would have the effect of severing one part of legal road from another, effectively creating a 'gap' in the road, and potentially landlocking one or more parcels of land. Additionally, this could prevent the Council from accessing a section of its own road.

There would almost certainly be objections to any proposed road stopping if any property has no alternate legal or practicable access following the road stopping.

Road stopping is not a guaranteed process and in light of the knowledge the current situation it seems likely that at least one objection would be received if the Council intended to stop a portion of road without considering a realignment.

### **3. Do Nothing**

The Local Government Act 1974 provisions in respect of roads are empowering and do not necessarily create an obligation to repair or maintain.

While the power to repair road is discretionary in deciding whether or not to exercise its power to repair or maintain a road, the Council must also take into consideration a number of provisions in the Local Government Act 2002 that may be of relevance in making such a decision.

If the Council made a decision to do nothing, including not stopping the road, the legal road would remain. The public would continue have a right of access to it and ownership and responsibility would remain with the Council.

### **Conclusion**

As outlined above, the Council's decision must take into consideration a number of relevant provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 when making a decision on this matter.

Any decision of the Council, including a decision to do nothing, may be subject to judicial review. Expert advice, including advice from Council's corporate solicitors, should be considered to ensure that due process is followed, and proper consideration is given to Council's ultimate decision in respect of the road.





**Presenting at the Wairoa District Council (WDC) Council Forum on Tuesday the 10th of March at Council Chambers, Queen Street, Wairoa commencing at 11am regarding the proposed Nuhaka River Road – Waitirohia<sup>1</sup> River Re-alignment**

### **Te Timatanga**

He manako te koura, e kore ai  
Moumoukai te maunga, tu mai ra  
Te whakaruruhau, te whare korero  
E kore, kore e riro.  
Waitirohia, te awa o Nuhaka, e rere ra  
Te Matapuna o te ora  
E kore e maroke  
Rakaipaaka te iwi, e noho ra  
Nga whare rau o Te Tahinga o te ra  
E kore e ngaro  
Tihei mauriora.

As the representative of our Iwi Authority Te Iwi o Rakaipaaka, I am delegated with statutory responsibility to assist in the protection of land, waterways and biodiversity within the rohe o Nuhaka, te rohe kainga of the Ngati Rakaipaaka Tribal members.

We are here today to present our Ngati Rakaipaaka Tribal members voice on the proposed Nuhaka Road River Re-Alignment project.

This project has been ongoing for a number of years. The land on the Mangaone Road side started moving in the 1970's but had stabilised until it started moving again in 2009. The movement has affected several blocks of land both private and multiple ownership some lands is leased. The land movement has caused severe restriction and even complete closure of access to a resident and the land owners, lessees because the slip has now reached the river on River Road sending large volumes of sediment down the waterway.

We have met with Hawkes Bay Regional Council, Wairoa District Council staff, Councillors, land owners and interested parties on many occasions to work out solutions to solve our river from further sediment pollution, and access to lands and home and agree that the only way is to re-align the river.

Prior to the commencement of the realignment, we want to ask for support to undertake both a Cultural Impact Assessment and an Environmental Impact Assessment.

The purpose and importance of the Cultural Assessment is to provide our Ngati Rakaipaaka tribes cultural values, interests and associations with this area and will be a useful resource for future potential activity/s proposed in, on or around this area that may be an impact, similarly the Environmental Impact Assessment will evaluate the likely environmental impacts on this proposed activity as well as ensure inter-related socio-economic, cultural and human-health **impacts** are taken into account.

We also were made aware more recently that an approach will be presented today regarding an alternative access route coming from the top of Mangaone Road. We discussed this approach at length and have been directed to not support this idea as it has the potential to prolong the resolve of the situation, particularly around a collective agreement from landowners reaching numbers in excess of 400. It is also likely that these landowners will see this as another land grab under the Public Works Act. We have also talked to the land lessees and they don't support this approach either.

<sup>1</sup> 'Waitirohia' is the traditional name of the awa which flows from the top of the headwaters to the Nuhaka River Mouth (Te Ngutu Awa o Nuhaka)

**Conclusion:**

Although many conversations over a long period of time have been had about this proposed re-alignment, our perspective to be supported to have key impact assessments undertaken to ensure no further impacts are imposed hasn't changed.

We also want to reiterate that we do not support the recent approach of the alternative route from the top of Mangaone Road.

We want to recommend that the WDC and HBRC please consider supporting the following items of importance regarding this proposed River re-alignment project:

- Note the content of this proposal;
- Provide resources to our Iwi Authority to undertake and provide a “**Cultural Impact Assessment**” (CIA);
- Ensure the HBRC and or WDC undertake an **Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA)**;
- Acknowledge and accept our **non-support** for the alternative route approach presented today to come from the top of Mangaone Road because of the issues it is likely to impose of multiple owners further prolonging of this situation.

Please contact me directly by email on [graemes58@hotmail.com](mailto:graemes58@hotmail.com) if you have any inquiries or require further information.

Naku iti noa, na,

<b>Name:</b> <i>This process gives confirmation to the person typing their name in the box to the right that they have provided electronic signing to this paper</i>	<i>Graeme Thomas Symes</i>
<b>Title / Position:</b>	Te Iwi o Rakaipaaka Trust (TIORT) / Te Iwi o Rakaipaaka Inc. (TIORI) Group Trustee & Environmental Officer
<b>Date:</b>	07/03/2020

✓  
Mangaone Road / River Road  
earth flow.

This is my submission to the Wairoa District Council and the Hawke's Bay Regional Council on the above problem.

The earthflow began in native bush in the winter of 1973. It ~~has~~ became obvious that it was a serious problem by 1976 and by 1980 the first part of the Mangaone road had to be relocated onto private land. It was about that time that with the help of 12.5% assistance from the Hawke's Bay Catchment Board pine trees were planted on it in an attempt to stabilise it.

In about 1982-83 Dr Wink Button told me that this would not work because they would blow over, as they did in the year 2000.

3

Most of them harvested in 2001/2002 except for 12 hectares of Maori land 202 P6B. These have since all blown over and have shipped away.

As per the initial agreement pines were replanted on J.R. McIntyre lands, and are currently awaiting a decision as to what happens to them.

Peter Manson and myself for the last 15 years have been working very hard to get a more suitable tree species to take the place of pine trees. We have come to the conclusion that California Redwoods would be the most appropriate species for that situation. We have also over that time been looking for landowner approval and for appropriate funding.

Nothing has happened to date.

3

From the 10th March 2020 I want the whole problem to be treated as one I am very adamant on that.

The landowners Clonkeen Trust, J.R. McIntyre and shareholders of 2026B are ready to go and are committed to planting of Redwoods.

That all landowners in the retired stabilized area pay no rates to the H.B.R.C. and the W.D.C. until they produce an income. i.e. carbon credits.

That the trees remain an asset of the landowners on which they grow.

(Could be hundreds of years)

All landowners be fully consulted and agreed to before any action is taken - both Maori and Pakeha.

All of the above be finalised and ready to go for the 2021 planting



4.

season. Which is 44 years since it  
was first started - 1976.

G.R. McIntyre

G.R. McIntyre

To The Wairoa District Council

Dear Sirs/Mesdammes,

I am writing today to gain your support for the reconstruction of the Nuhaka River Road.

My name is Raewyn Foot, resident of Wairoa for the last 53 years and rate payer for the last 16.

I have known Linda Kerley for the last 28 years.

### **The Picture so far**

In spite of her diminutive stature, I can assure you this lady is no sook. She can do anything from sewing your wedding dress to breaking in a horse. You need to know this, to realise that a lesser person would have done a lot more complaining, and this issue may have come to your attention much earlier. I am only too aware that to some of you, this is only recently been hi-lighted.

In the summer of 2009, we noticed that a great big crack appeared in the road and it was on the move. Later that month, the crack had widened to a point it wasn't possible to drive over. So for ten years, **yes 10**, Lindy who was then 53, has had to negotiate the slip.

Lindy is not a complainer, she lives simply in her pride and joy, a one-bedroom house off the grid, with bird life to die for, with nothing close, except her dogs and her garden. It's a slice of paradise. Her carbon footprint would be as close to zero as you can get. She is easily pleased, usually a cold beer and a smoke will fix it. But not this time.

We used to joke about it for a while, her, 6 dogs, 35 degrees of heat, pushing an old pram in to her home. The pram was ideal for carrying groceries, dog bickies, gas bottles and the occasional beer, for **ten** years she has walked the slip carrying these things. But it has worn thin. Yes, sometimes there was a track maybe 3 times, but the rain would come and the track would be taken away again. Summers were easier, winters became impossible/impassable, to the point where she would only walk in to check up on the cat, about every 3 weeks, weather permitting.

Let me describe the terrain, because unless you have walked in, you can't really get the picture. The slip is approximately 300m wide. Lindy lives approximately 1 km beyond. So, in summer its dry-bonus. But there are huge cracks in the slip, hiding in the long grass so you have to watch every single step. It's not flat either, so you are up hill down dale, carrying your pack full of tins and loo roll. Sheep and cattle won't walk across it, so you can forget following a nice easy sheep track. In the winter, its clay, sticky, slippery, gluggy clay. When you walk it sticks and accumulates on your redbands, so they weigh a ton and you have no traction. Two steps forward one back. Again, with your pack- loo roll, tuna, and a gas bottle.

For **10** years this lady has not been able to drive to her back door.

Most importantly, her life savings, her retirement fund is locked up in this property. A similar property on Waiheke Island would sell for \$1,100,000. A wonderful amount to retire on. Without the road and access to her property, it is worthless, so Lindy has no retirement fund without the road to her home. Her asset she has spent 30 years paying for and working on is worthless.

While on the subject of assets...

### The Cause

The road is a council asset. Assets once they go into the cupboard and are not used, start to decline, and you never get them back. Like a house that's not being lived in, like the cuts to the hospital or banks closing in Wairoa. We are never going to get them back.

I've followed the road in google maps and to my surprise it goes way back into the hills (on paper) joins up with Mangapahi Rd, closer to Tinitroto than Wairoa. I've heard stories how this road was the "main road" back in the day, and my Grandfather, who was born at Nuhaka, used to ride it to go to the many farms he worked on. Follow it and I'm sure you end up in Paparatu and Tukemokihi Country. I feel sure this is an ancient road, followed by travelers long before bulldozers and forestry.

The river is amazing. Huge boulders which started their life up in the head waters in the back of Tangiwai Station, Hereheretau. The power of the water (2m annual rainfall, thanks Mr McIntyre) sends these boulders some up to 1m big, careering down the river. In big rain you can hear them rolling along in the river bed. Awesome and frightening to watch at the same time. As the slope declines the river starts to meander, slowing down to deposit rich fertile soil in Nuhaka, where orchards and market gardens reside.

Higher up however, past Lindy's, along the river there are pockets filled with treasures, stands of tawa trees and titoki, kanuka as thick as your waist, manuka waiting to be visited by bees to make the all-important honey. But if the road is not there, how can all these things be shared, and cared for, if no one can see them or protect them. At a time when climate change is talked about every second sentence, this place is an oasis of diversity. A snapshot of times gone by, and I fear that with no access, this paradise would be cut off for future generations, they would never see the beauty, never hear the stories.

### The Fix

Places like River Road are a National treasure. Pockets or Islands of bush are becoming too rare, native species are slowly being eliminated due to habitat loss, but what could be a greater loss is the access to share these treasures with future generations. In the "Instant" world of wifi and internet many young people today would rather google a tree than walk 5km to view it. Parks and recreational facilities all maintain good access for the public to use these places. Wairoa District Council you need this road, not now, but for the future generations.

There are many development outcomes that could lead to healthier and more environmentally sustainable options on the road. Manuka grows like corn up there, you weave through it 6 feet high. As you all know manuka honey is very sought after. Beehives are heavy though, 40 kgs when full. Bee keepers need access.

There is plenty of room for planting of more native species up the road as well, targeting species that one resided there, toe toe (not pamapas), karaka, kowhai, ngutukaka- may even be tried. These areas will need to be fenced off. There is a huge opportunity here for the WDC to blaze a trail and lead by example to improve water quality and slow erosion. To show off what can be done, not what can't.

I understand the costs involved, no one is more budget than me. I think we have a reasonable case to present to the Provincial Growth Fund. I am prepared to donate my time to help write a proposal

to the PGF, with the support of the council. I'll admit I would need help on this one, but I've a head full of idea's and some experince in growing plants. There is so much work that could be done.

This is an oppurtunity, not a problem.

I can really see this becoming a place to visit.

Thank you for taking the time to read my submission. We look forward to hearing the outcome

Regards

Raewyn Foot

Morning

My name is Todd Harris and I've been managing Aramatua station since July 2016.

Since then the rigmarole that has surrounded nuhaka river road has been astounding. The complete lack of direction and miscommunications have had detrimental impacts directly affecting all parties that need the road. In saying that, of late with Mike and Nathan taking the reins, there has been leadership and transparency.

Background on the Matua Block, it's a 600ha medium to steep hill country breeding unit. The woolshed and main yards are directly at the end of Nuahaka river road. No Access via NRR has added extra cost to the business which are over \$500 a use. Contingency plans have been made and with good will from neighbours they allow us to use there facilities at a cost, This is not including all the extra time needed to organise and take all the sheep to the top of the hill to use the pukeorapa facilities. Also the cost to infrastructure has been detrimental to the block, not being able to reasonable access has caused delays in maintaining the fences on the block leading to decreased stock performance via lax grazing regimes. This is a little bit of insight of the impacts the road closure has caused directly on the business.

Indirectly there as been so many lost opportunities, bees and metal quarrying to be the main ones. These new ventures could have helped the business immensely, I cant put a figure on these venture but they would have been hugely beneficial to our business.

I pushed for a farm track this summer so I could captilise on the bees, this was mainly due to the fact we were promised the road would be open by late November 2019, that is after it was promised that it would be started and done by September 2018.

Access over the slip for landowners over the past years have been extremely hazardous, knee deep mud and severely undulating terrain has made it near impossible to get in when the slip has moved or is wet. H&S concerns are a priority with access, it means that most landowners up that valley are forced to walk over extremely dangerous ground to achieve day to day activities. Imagine doing a long days work and you had to 300m of some of the worst ground in Wairoa to get home, that is what linda has had to do now for years, surely that has impact on ones mental health let alone physical health. All we can ask for as a community is direction and a bit of action, this has carried on for too long and needs to be sorted. Thank you.



Submission To

Wairoa District Council

Proposed Realignment of Nuhaka River Road

26/02/2020

My name is Sue Obrien, I am a friend of Linda Kerley and I am writing to express and share with you the impact that the slip and subsequent closure of River Road has had upon Linda's life. Linda has suffered years of unimaginable physical, financial and mental hardship.

She has spent many months over these years living with us at Mahia as access to her property has been non-existent and dangerous. I have seen first hand how the impact of this life changing event has affected Linda and how soul destroying it has been. She is a remarkable person and I don't know of anyone that would have had the fortitude and resilience to endure what she has gone through.

She has spoken of years traversing the slip through mud carrying in food and supplies including gas bottles then walking the considerable stretch to her house, making many trips to unload her vehicle. Limited driving access over temporary tracks has been weather dependent and for very short times. The alternative when the slip has been too difficult to walk over is drop into the river, walk the river bed, up a bank and then onto the road. A near miss occurred when she lost control of her Ute driving out over a dirt track on the slip, fortunately it had rolled into the water table and not over into the river many metres below.

Not being able to get in and out has meant at times she has had to stop working. The winter months are especially testing with the short days and bad weather. The financial hardship this has caused is considerable as Linda works part time. There are times when it is essential to get in and out so Health and Safety is a real concern.

Linda has forgone access to and from her house, as well as friends and family coming to see her, lost her independence and lived with huge uncertainty and stress for far too long.

This is a very difficult and complex situation to fix however Linda's life has effectively been on hold for many years. She has always asked for transparency and good communication from Councils and sadly has been left feeling disrespected and unimportant at times.

Last November was the first apology that she had received from Council and an acknowledgement that this problem had not been handled as well as it could have over the years.

Hopefully there will be a definitive outcome to this issue as soon as possible so all affected parties and Linda especially can move forward with her life.

Nga mihi

Sue O'Brien

12 March 2020

Nuhaka River Road Slip - Submission

It was a positive move on Tuesday to finally sit down with WDC, HBRC, Iwi and Stakeholders and discuss the major issue of the Nuhaka River Road slip.

The meeting was well overdue and now that key people are on board listening and willing to make decisions for the best possible outcome is quite reassuring.

So from where I am sitting, this is my '2 cents worth'...

I have been a close friend of Linda Kerleys for almost 20 years now and have visited and stayed with Linda at her River Road property hundreds of times over these years. The majority of that has been walking/climbing over the slip to spend some time with her.

We have yarned about the slip a lot. A lot because it is her life, her home, her wellbeing.

We have talked about the logistics of it all – physical, political, legal, emotional over the past 8 years – and whilst I could prattle on about so much of my Linda's hardships over that time, I believe it is time to draw a line in the sand and know what the future holds either way.

I am sure from Tuesdays meeting that we all know the facts of the slips movement, the health and safety concerns, options, and with that a decision needs to be made.

Yes I understand all that goes with a remedial project of this size and nature.

I also know the huge impact and toll it is taking on Linda.

Whatever decision is made please consider the outcome for all stakeholders and your moral responsibility/obligations.

If the road is to be closed for very poignant reasons then so be it, however they're needs to be some serious discussions and planning for those effected by this.

If the slip is to be remedied then things also need to be put in place for folk to live and operate well.

If you are still left 'scratching your heads' then please come on out, walk the slip and walk a mile in Linda's boots.

Shelley Exeter

Nuhaka River Road River Re-Alignment discussions as a result of a hui held at Kendhart Crawshaw Partnership Stock Shed and Yards on SH2, North of Nuhaka on Friday 13<sup>th</sup> March 2020 at 1pm

We who were all present at this hui agreed to make a Collective Submission to the re-alignment of the Nuhaka (Waitirohia)<sup>1</sup> River situated at River Road, Nuhaka to address all of our issues that we have highlighted in our common agenda.

**Present:** Todd Harris (Aramatua Farm Trust Manager), Linda Kerley (Resident in the vicinity of the affected area), Grant Crawshaw (Land owner and Lessee of affected land blocks), Julian Jones (Land owner of affected land blocks), Johnina Symes (Te Iwi o Rakaipaaka representative on the day / Transition Manager and affected Landowner / Multiple Landowner Trustee)

**Apologies:** Received from Graeme Symes Environment Portfolio for Te Iwi o Rakaipaaka and Pauline Symes Chair for Te Iwi o Rakaipaaka.

**Key focus areas discussed and agreed:**

- All agreed to this collective submission to make way for a new road
- All agreed to support the River Re-alignment
- All agreed that the large slip was imposing a number of affects on them to continue to have access and function normally as farming business<sup>1</sup>, ability to continue access to their traditional recreational place of activities, to continue to have access to their lands and home, continued cultural values associated with the area are at risk of being lost, pollution of the awa and loss of land production.


To give the reader/s a succinct overview of the issues and some potential issues all are faced with is depicted in the diagram below:

The Five Conditions of Collective Impact	
Our Common Agenda	All of us that participated in the discussions about the River Road River Re-Alignment have a shared vision for the re-alignment to be supported by the authorities that be, so that a road is available to us all to have continued access to our farms, our traditional recreational places of activities, our lands and home, we can continue to access to our cultural values associated to this whole area and there will be limited pollution to our awa and limited loss of production from our land
Shared Measurement	We want to receive collective data and measured results consistently from all who are, will be involved in this project, so that there is accountability across that aims at an actual positive outcome for all
Mutually Reinforcing Activities	All involved in the activities to provide solutions to us for access, preservation of lands for continued productivity, traditional and cultural sites of significance continue to be involved in mutually reinforcing plans of action – this situation has been ongoing for far too long
Continuous Communication	Consistent and open communication is needed across involved so far and others are likely to be involved in the future to build trust, assure mutual objectives and create common motivational progress

<sup>1</sup> Traditional and historical name of our awa - Waitirohia  
1

Backbone Support	<p>We are reliant on each other to push that our situation of non-access to our lands, home, cultural and traditional activities and areas is restored for us, but require the resources, specific expertise to support us, funding to undertake specific areas of the re-alignment including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Skills / Expertise – Local Authority Advisors, Councilors, Engineers, Heavy Earth Moving Machinery and Operators, Environmental and Cultural Impact Assessment Experts to provide reports on potential affects that are real issues for us who work constantly and live in and around the area affected</li></ul>
------------------	--

We the following signatories declare that we support the content of this submission that it be true and accurate and is representing in the vicinity of 7,500 landowners

  
..... Todd Harris (Aramatua Land Trust Manager)

  
..... Grant Crawshaw Kendhart Farm Partnership

  
..... Julian Jones (land owner)

  
..... Linda Kerley (land owner and resident)

  
..... Johnina Symes (land owner, Multiple Land Trustee, Iwi o Ngati Rakaipaaka spokesperson)

15 March 2020

Submission to: Wairoa District Council  
From: Linda Kerley

**Re: Nuhaka River Road**

---

My name is Linda Kerley. I've always quoted "If we keep good health and have a sense of humour the rest in life should be a breeze". Believe it or not after all my trials and tribulations in the past ten years I still like to have a good laugh. It's been health that's let me down and worries me a bit now.

I grew up on the Mahia Peninsula and have lived and worked in the Wairoa District all my life. I purchased my house and land up Nuhaka River Road almost 30 years ago. I was sold on the place the moment I saw it, my retirement block, just perfect for myself and my animals. This was to be the second property I've owned in the District. Back then it meant taking on. Yet another mortgage and I worked hard by myself to now have it freehold. I have actually only resided up there for the last ten years, but unfortunately for me only months after I shifted in the landslide happened and the road started falling apart. Being a rural lady I've seen many times over the years what heavy rain in winters can do to hills, tracks and farm access and I know it takes time and money to sort them out.

Yes, River Road has this massive slip. It's a huge, unique occurrence and I was well aware right from day one that it was going to be a waiting game and there would be no easy fix. What I didn't realise back then was the length of time it would take to get to where we are right now around a table in the Council building. Finally we're all being taken seriously.

Ten years ago and the first few years after were almost a novelty as everyone said to me "Lindi you're a one-off. Nobody else in New Zealand is living up a public road in this situation, walking in to your house!" However as always one for a challenge, give any job or thing a go sort of lady, working out practical ways of physically getting supplies to and from my house, through knee-deep mud many a times, has made it interesting; pushing a wheelbarrow or pulling a trolley where I could, different packs - believe me I've tried them all. Anything to keep the weight off my shoulders.

For those who know me I'm only 5ft2" tall and weigh 50kgs. I'm used to walking all my life and consider myself fit for my age. My main aim on weekdays has been to walk out to work. Work is very important to me - it always has been since the day I left school. I can only say now I've been extremely lucky to have very, very understanding and supportive employers over these years; Riverina Station at Marumaru and the Bayly Trust at Tahaenui. They've both kept my job for me always when with wet days on end and I couldn't walk out safely they always emphasised "stay home and safe, just get here whenever". They have also accommodated me many times for a night or two when I have been caught on the outside, unable to get home.

All these years I've been very determined to get back home because I've had many animals to feed and care for. They rely on me. They can't even afford to be sick as no vet has been



able to get in and farrier to shoe my horses. I have two vehicles stuck on the inside; my big horse truck and a ute. There's never been a track safe enough to get them out. It's been sad for me to slowly watch them deteriorate out in the weather as the sheds I had for a builder to put up have never happened because he's never been able to get them in.

Just normal, everyday occurrences can't happen for me without a road; loads of firewood delivered, taking recycling out, septic tank cleaning, tradesmen to fix my broken window, mechanics to service my generator and machinery.

I could write pages of my enduring times but that's enough about the practicalities in my life. I would like to keep it short and sweet and tell you a little bit more about me as a person which won't be easy. I'm very modest. I've dedicated my heart and soul and time to being a good, supportive, honest and reliable citizen in Wairoa. Thirty years plus with the A&P Show, the Mahia Hunt Club and local pony clubs - a few examples I've been very passionate about and involved with because horses and dogs play a big part in my life. Like many great people we've all spent countless hours at working bees, meetings and hosting these events and I've been so proud to be part of the team when Wairoa gets great feedback telling us we have run the best show, races or hunt for a small town in New Zealand.

We should all be proud of our town. Its achievers and achievements. However sadly and truthfully this is the part over these years and of late that's really broken my heart. Having to withdraw and resign from clubs, events and social outings that I can't give my devotion to. I found it very embarrassing to have to say and sound like a broken record after such a long time my reason being able or unable to get out, or leaving early to walk home before it got dark. I have met, worked and socialised with so many good people from all walks of life - young and old - and it's blown me over the support morally, physically, the love, the caring, the kindness, the phone calls, the chats, listening to my meltdowns. Everybody has kept cheering me on, kept my spirits up, kept me smiling and most of all helped me keep thinking positively.

I always said and maintained over the years that I won't give up. I would just love a decent 4WD road put in so that myself and my good neighbours can run our farms and we can get some normality back in our lives. I certainly don't want any sympathy votes, just a good understanding of where it is with me at the moment. Now that I've lived here for some time, I know I bought the right house and surroundings for my retirement. It is only 5kms off a main highway not 30kms inland. It's paradise perfect for me but it's worthless without a road. I certainly don't have any nest eggs hidden to buy somewhere else.

It would be wonderful to be stress free. If only the public road could be kept open.

Thanks to all for hearing my side of this story.

Linda Kerley  
PO Box 21, Nuhaka 4165  
tel: 022 659 1927

**8.6 CONTRACT FOR THE PROVISION OF VALUATION SERVICES**

**Author:** Gary Borg, Pouwhakarae – Pūtea / Tautāwhi Rangapū Group Manager  
Finance and Corporate Support

**Authoriser:** Steven May, Tumu Whakarae Chief Executive Officer

**Appendices:** Nil

**1. PURPOSE**

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to seek Councils approval to renew its contract with Quotable Value Limited for the provision of valuation services and database management services for a period of 6 years commencing 1 July 2020.

**RECOMMENDATION**

The Group Manager: Finance and Corporate Support RECOMMENDS that Council approves the contract for the provision of valuation services and database management services proposed by Quotable Value Limited for a period of 6 years commencing 1 July 2020 at an estimated total cost of \$593,478.22.

**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

[\[Type here\]](#)

**2. BACKGROUND**

- 2.1 The Valuer General (of Land Information New Zealand) monitors a territorial authority's compliance with the Rating Valuations Act 1998 (the Act) which includes the quality and accuracy of data contained within the District Valuation Roll (the DVR).
- 2.2 Among the essential services provided by a Valuation Service Provider (VSP) compliance with the Act includes, but is not limited to:
- (a) Triennial revaluation of all properties in the district,
  - (b) Maintenance valuations generated from:
    - (i) Subdivisions;
    - (ii) Building consents;
    - (iii) Resource consents;
    - (iv) Revaluation of sold properties;
    - (v) Processing of objections to valuations within legislated timeframe;
    - (vi) Responding to the Officer of Valuer-General in relation to auditing and monitoring requests;
    - (vii) District Valuation Roll Maintenance;
    - (viii) Responding to general valuation enquiries;
    - (ix) Compliance with rating valuation rules (RVR's).
- 2.3 Council is due for its next triennial revaluation in 2022.

- 2.4 The current contract for database management services and provision of valuation services with Quotable Value is due to expire on 30 June 2020.
- 2.5 While not subject to a full joint procurement process there has been collaboration among the 5 Hawke's Bay councils.
- 2.6 No viable alternative suppliers were identified and therefore procurement via direct appointment is recommended.
- 2.7 This matter is brought to Council because the value of the contract exceeds officer delegation.

### 3. OPTIONS

- 3.1 The options identified are: [\[Type here\]](#)
  - a. Approve the contract for the provision of database management and valuation services with Quotable Value for a period of 6 years commencing 1 July 2020.
  - b. Do nothing
- 3.2 The services of a VSP are critical to maintaining an accurate and reliable DVR.
- 3.3 It would be prudent of Council to approve the contract with Quotable Value Limited for a period of 6 years commencing 1 July 2020.

### 4. CORPORATE CONSIDERATIONS

#### What is the change?

- 4.1 There is no change.
- 4.2 Endorsing the contract with Quotable Value limited would maintain the status quo of continuing compliance with the Act and add surety regarding the quality and accuracy of data contained within the DVR.

#### Compliance with legislation and Council Policy

- 4.3 The Valuer General monitors a territorial authority's compliance with the Rating Valuations Act 1998; this imposes a responsibility upon territorial authorities to maintain the quality and accuracy of data contained within the District Valuation Roll.
- 4.4 A territorial authority is required to undertake a minimum of a triennial revaluation of all properties in the district. The next triennial revaluation is due to take place in 2022.

#### What are the key benefits?

- 4.5 Quotable Value Limited is a well-established VSP; Wairoa District Council has engaged the services of Quotable Value for a least the past ten years; as have Central Hawkes Bay District Council, Hastings District Council and Napier City Council.

#### What is the cost?

- 4.6 The baseline cost of rating Valuation Services is \$91,750.25. The total life estimate includes an allowance for CPI.
- 4.7 There is adequate provision for these costs contained in the budget for the Annual Plan 2019/20 and the LTP 2018/28.

**What is the saving?**

4.8 There are no savings.

**Who has been consulted?**

4.9 No consultation is required as this matter relates to the renewal of an existing service.

**Service delivery review**

4.10 Not applicable.

**Maori Standing Committee**

4.11 This matter has not been referred to the Maori Standing Committee because it relates to an administrative function relevant to the entire district.

**5. SIGNIFICANCE**

5.1 In accordance with Council's Significance and Engagement Policy this matter is assessed as being of low significance because it relates to the continuation of existing services.

**6. RISK MANAGEMENT**



6.1 A territorial authority must gain certified approval of the Valuer-General following a general (triennial) revaluation. No rate may be assessed on the basis of the values proposed in the general revaluation unless the Valuer-General has certified the approval of a (triennial) revaluation.

**Confirmation of statutory compliance**

In accordance with section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002, this report is approved as:

- a. containing sufficient information about the options and their benefits and costs, bearing in mind the significance of the decisions; and,
- b. is based on adequate knowledge about, and adequate consideration of, the views and preferences of affected and interested parties bearing in mind the significance of the decision.

**Signatories**

	
Author	Approved by

Gary Borg	Steven May
-----------	------------



**8.7 HAWKE'S BAY DISASTER RELIEF TRUST - COUNCIL CONTROLLED ORGANISATION EXEMPTION**

**Author:** Gary Borg, Pouwhakarae – Pūtea / Tautāwhi Rangapū Group Manager Finance and Corporate Support

**Authoriser:** Steven May, Tumu Whakarae Chief Executive Officer

**Appendices:** 1. Trust Deed [↓](#)

**1. PURPOSE**

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to obtain a decision from the Council to exempt the Hawke's Bay Disaster Relief Trust from the requirements imposed on Council Controlled Organisations (CCO) under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).

**RECOMMENDATION**

The Pouwhakarae – Pūtea / Tautāwhi Rangapū Group Manager Finance and Corporate Support RECOMMENDS that Council, as provided for in sections 6 and 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, grants the Hawke's Bay Disaster Relief Trust an exemption from being a Council Controlled Organisation, as defined by section 6 of the local Government Act 2002 for a period of three years to 30 June 2023.

**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

[\[Type here\]](#)

**2. BACKGROUND**

- 2.1 Hawke's Bay Disaster Relief Trust was created by the Hawke's Bay Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM) Group in March 2020. As the Hawke's Bay CDEM Group is made up of all five Hawke's Bay local authorities and the Trustees are the Mayors and Regional Council Chair, it is considered that the Trust should be considered under the provisions of the LGA as they relate to a CCO.
- 2.2 It is proposed that the Trust be considered for exemption from the requirements imposed on CCOs under section 7 of the LGA. This exemption must be approved by all five councils. Section 7(6)(a) of the LGA also stipulates that a Council must review any exemptions granted under section 7 within 3 years after it was first granted.
- 2.3 The LGA allows a local authority to exempt organisations from being CCOs. The following are the relevant sections of the LGA:

***"7 Exempted organisations***

- (3) *A local authority may, after having taken account of the matters specified in subsection (5), exempt a small organisation that is not a council-controlled trading organisation, for the purposes of section 6(4)(i).*
- (4) *An exemption must be granted by resolution of the local authority.*
- (5) *The matters are –*
- (a) *the nature and scope of the activities provided by the organisation; and*

*(b) The costs and benefits, if an exemption is granted, to the local authority, the council-controlled organisation, and the community.”*

2.4 The Trust is not a council-controlled trading organisation. The LGA identifies monitoring and requirements for CCOs which include half yearly and annual reports plus an annual Statement of Intent.

2.5 The Hawke’s Bay Disaster Relief Trust is a charitable trust that has the following stated purpose:

*To provide financial and any other relief or assistance to meet the welfare and other needs of people who have suffered any injury, damage or loss following the occurrence of a disaster that qualifies as an “emergency” under the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002 (or any later replacement thereof), whether natural or otherwise, within the legal boundaries of the Wairoa, Hastings, and Central Hawke's Bay District Councils and Napier City Council. For the avoidance of doubt “those in need” is to be construed as widely as possible and includes individuals, communities, businesses, non-government organisations, the Local Authorities and other legal persons approved by the Trustees.*

2.6 The Trust is a Council Controlled Organisation because under the trust deed the Mayors and Regional Council Chair are the Trustees. This means that the Hawke’s Bay Councils have effective control of the Trust Board and its assets. In practical terms however, the Trust Board is allowed to administer and distribute funds to alleviate the impacts of an emergency or a disaster on the community as it sees fit with the constraints of the Trust Deed (**Appendix 1**).

Section 7(7) of the LGA states that a Local Authority may, at any time, revoke an exemption it has granted and Council would be inclined to do so if the nature and scope of activities provided by either organisations increased to a level that warranted a change.

### **3. CURRENT SITUATION**

3.1 Day to day the Hawke’s Bay Disaster Relief Trust is a small entity with limited or no turnover.

3.2 This may change during an emergency where the Trust is gifted monies to administer within the confines of the Trust Agreement.

3.3 A good example of this is the current Hawke’s Bay drought event where three Hawke’s Bay councils, central government, companies and individuals have donated funds for the Trust to distribute in support parties impacted by the drought. The amount of money held by the Trust for this purpose amounts to approximately \$1m.

3.4 The Trust has approved a process for the distribution of these funds and at the time of writing this report applications are being received and processed.

### **4. OPTIONS**

4.1 The options identified are:

- a. Council can resolve to approve the exemption for the Hawke's Bay Disaster Relief Trust, or
  - b. Council can refuse the exemption requiring the Trust to report as required under the LGA.
- 4.2 The level of reporting required of a CCO under the LGA is disproportionate to the size, type and the breadth of operations the Trust undertakes.
- 4.3 The preferred option is *a) approve the exemption for the Hawke's Bay Disaster Relief Trust*; this contributes to the following community outcomes

Economic wellbeing	Social and Cultural Wellbeing	Environmental Wellbeing
1. A strong prosperous and thriving economy 2. A safe and integrated infrastructure	3. A community that values and promotes its culture and heritage 4. Safe and accessible recreational facilities 5. Supportive, caring and valued communities 6. Strong district leadership and a sense of belonging	7. A safe and secure community 8. A lifetime of good health, education and well-being 9. An environment that is appreciated, protected and sustained for future generations

## 5. CORPORATE CONSIDERATIONS

### What is the change?

- 5.1 No change

### Compliance with legislation and Council Policy

- 5.2 This matter is presented in accordance with the provisions of the LGA.
- 5.3 There are no implications for Council policy

### What are the key benefits?

- 5.4 The trust can continue its operations on behalf of the region without the encumbrance of unnecessary planning and reporting.

### What is the cost?

- 5.5 Nil

### What is the saving?

- 5.6 Avoids administrative costs associated with planning and reporting for the Trust and Council.

### Service delivery review

- 5.7 Not applicable

**Māori Standing Committee**

5.8 There are no particular cultural implications for this Kaupapa.

**6. SIGNIFICANCE**

6.1 This matter is administrative and deemed to be of low significance.

**7. RISK MANAGEMENT**

7.1 In accordance with the Council's Risk Management Policy the inherent risks associated with this matter are:

**Who has been consulted?**

No consultation is required



**Further Information****References (to or from other Committees)**

Council – 3 September 2019 – Proposal to Establish a Hawke's Bay Disaster Relief Trust

**Confirmation of statutory compliance**

In accordance with section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002, this report is approved as:

- a. containing sufficient information about the options and their benefits and costs, bearing in mind the significance of the decisions; and,
- b. is based on adequate knowledge about, and adequate consideration of, the views and preferences of affected and interested parties bearing in mind the significance of the decision.

Signatories 	
Author Gary Borg	Approved by Steven May



**TRUST DEED CREATING THE  
HAWKE'S BAY DISASTER RELIEF TRUST**

LJH-003502-248-14-V4:LJH

**THIS DEED** dated the 23rd day of March 2020.

**PARTIES** Those persons described in the Schedule of Initial Local Authority Trustees forming part of this document who are for the purposes of this document the initial Trustees ("the Trustees").

**RECITALS:**

- A The local authorities of Wairoa District Council, Hastings District Council, Napier City Council, Central Hawke's Bay District Council and Hawke's Bay Regional Council ("the Local Authorities") wish to establish a fund ("the Fund") for the primary purpose of providing financial and any other relief or assistance to meet the welfare and other needs of people who have suffered any injury, damage or loss following a disaster that qualifies as an "emergency" under the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002 (or any later replacement thereof), whether natural or otherwise, within the boundaries of the Hawke's Bay Region.
- B The Local Authorities and the Trustees wish to establish a Charitable Trust ("the Trust") to hold, promote and manage, for the above primary purpose, the Fund comprising such money, property and investments which may have been acquired by the Local Authorities for this purpose at the date this Deed is signed, together with any further money, property and investments which may from time to time be acquired by the Trustees, or donated to the Fund, for the purposes of the Trust.
- C The parties have agreed to enter into this Deed to specify the purposes of the Trust and to provide for the management of the Fund.

**THIS DEED NOW RECORDS AS FOLLOWS:**

**1. Name**

- 1.1. The name of the Trust shall be the Hawke's Bay Disaster Relief Trust.

**2. Registered Office**

- 2.1. The registered office of the Trust shall be at the offices of Hawke's Bay Regional Council, 159 Dalton Street, Napier, or at such other place that the Board of Trustees may decide.

**3. Purposes**

- 3.1. The purposes of the Trust are as follows:

LJH-003502-248-14-V4:LJH

3.1.1 To provide financial and any other relief or assistance to meet the welfare and other needs of people who have suffered any injury, damage or loss following the occurrence of a disaster that qualifies as an "emergency" under the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002 (or any later replacement thereof), whether natural or otherwise, within the legal boundaries of the Wairoa, Hastings, and Central Hawke's Bay District Councils and Napier City Council. For the avoidance of doubt "those in need" is to be construed as widely as possible and includes individuals, communities, businesses, non-government organisations, the Local Authorities and other legal persons approved by the Trustees (a "Triggering Event").

3.1.2 To seek public donations and to raise funds.

#### **4. Limitations**

4.1. In carrying out the above purposes, the following limitations shall apply:

4.1.1. All financial and other relief or assistance shall be paid, given or granted to organisations or individuals for the purposes set out in Clause 3 of this Deed. For the purposes of this paragraph organisations shall include the Local Authorities and any other local authority or organisation which may be approved for this purpose by the Trustees.

4.1.2. All donations and other funds received in relation to a particular Triggering Event will be applied to provide financial and any other relief or assistance in relation to that Triggering Event to the extent that this is reasonably possible or practicable, however the Trustees shall be entitled to retain what the Trustees consider as an adequate administration fund (plus any surplus of donations) for the Trust and in all circumstances shall ensure that the Fund is not reduced below a level of \$100.00.

#### **5. Structure of the Trust**

5.1. The Trust shall be administered by the Board of Trustees ("the Board").

#### **6. Members of the Board**

##### **6.1. Number of Trustees**

6.1.1. The Board shall consist of not less than five (5) and not more than seven (7) Trustees.

##### **6.2. Membership of the Board**

6.2.1. The Board, at the date of this Deed, comprises the Trustees described in the Schedule of Trustees.

LJH-003502-248-14-V4:LJH

6.2.2. The Trustees shall comprise the Mayors of Wairoa District Council, Hastings District Council, Napier City Council, Central Hawke's Bay District Council and the Chairperson of the Hawke's Bay Regional Council (or another person put forward by their respective Local Authority to be a trustee in their place pursuant to clause 7.1.1). There may, in the discretion of the Trustees, be up to two independent Trustees who are not representatives of any Local Authority and who, if appointed, may be appointed by the other trustees at any meeting of the Board of Trustees ("Independent Trustees").

6.2.3. In order to facilitate the practical operation of the Trust to cover periods of absence or inability to attend to the business of the Trust, the Trustees shall be entitled to appoint alternates by formal delegation from their constituent Council and such delegate may exercise the rights and powers of that Trustee whom they represent. Such power of delegation shall be in addition to the powers set out in clause 10 of this Deed.

### **6.3. Term of Office**

6.3.1. Each Trustee (excluding any Independent Trustees) shall remain in office until such time as he or she resigns or otherwise ceases to hold their office listed in clause 6.2.2, or the person who put them forward as an alternate under clause 6.2.3, or made the request for appointment under clause 7.1.1, ceases to hold their office listed in clause 6.2.2. The effective date of appointment or resignation (respectively) shall be the date at which the relevant Mayor or Chairperson formally holds or ceases to hold their office. Should any of the Trustees (excluding Independent Trustees) no longer hold the office of Mayor or Chairperson (as the case may be) of the relevant Local Authority, then that Trustee shall resign immediately and be replaced by the person who is their successor to that office.

## **7. Vacancies**

### **7.1. Filling of vacancies**

7.1.1. On any request by a Trustee that is a Mayor or Chairperson, the Local Authority who appointed that Trustee shall have the option to appoint another person to fill that vacancy by notice in writing to the Board.

7.1.2. Should an Independent Trustee vacate office the remaining Trustees may make an appointment at the following meeting of the Board of Trustees.

### **7.2. Resignation of Independent Trustees**

7.2.1. Any Independent Trustee may resign from the Board by giving written notice to the Board and the resignation shall take effect as from the date stipulated in that notice, otherwise to take effect as from the date of that

LJH-003502-248-14-V4:LJH

notice being served on the Board at its registered office, whichever date is the later.

### **7.3. Absence without leave**

- 7.3.1. Any independent Trustee who fails to attend three consecutive meetings of the Board without the leave of the other Trustees shall be deemed to have vacated his or her position on the Board.

### **7.4. Removal of Trustees from office**

- 7.4.1. Any independent Trustee may be removed from the Board if a majority of the Trustees so decide.

## **8. Proceedings of the Board**

### **8.1. Ordinary Meetings**

- 8.1.1. The Board shall hold ordinary meetings at such times and places as it determines. At least seven days' notice of any ordinary meeting shall be given to the Trustees, and the notice shall indicate the general nature of the business to be considered at that meeting.

### **8.2. Special Meetings**

- 8.2.1. A special meeting may also be called by the Secretary upon requisition of the Chairperson or not less than three Trustees.
- 8.2.2. 24 hours notice of such meeting shall be given to the Trustees, and the notice shall indicate the general nature of business to be considered at that meeting.

### **8.3. Annual General Meeting**

- 8.3.1. The Board shall hold an Annual General Meeting which meeting may be combined with an Ordinary Meeting at which shall be approved:
- 8.3.1.1. the audited annual accounts of the Trust.
  - 8.3.1.2. a report from the Chairperson or nominee of that Chairperson dealing with the affairs of the Board for the previous year.
  - 8.3.1.3. the appointment of a Chairperson for the forthcoming year, in accordance with Rule 8.7.
- 8.3.2. The Annual General Meeting shall be held prior to 30 September in each year. At least seven days' notice of an Annual General Meeting shall be given to the Trustees.

LJH-003502-248-14-V4:LJH



**8.4. Notice of Meetings**

- 8.4.1. Each notice shall specify the place, the day and the hour of the meeting.
- 8.4.2. Notice shall be deemed to have been given to any Trustee if it has been posted or emailed to the last known address of the Trustee and shall then be deemed to have been received the day after the notice is posted or emailed.
- 8.4.3. The accidental omission to give notice to any Trustee or the non-receipt by any Trustee of a notice shall not invalidate the meeting to be held.

**8.5. Officers**

- 8.5.1. The Chief Executive of Hawke's Bay Regional Council or their nominee shall be the Secretary.

**8.6. Quorum**

- 8.6.1. At any meeting of the Board there shall be a quorum if there is a majority of the Trustees present (excluding any vacancies) and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.
- 8.6.2. If a meeting is short of a quorum at its commencement, or falls short of a quorum, and if no quorum is present within 15 minutes, the meeting shall lapse.

**8.7. Chairperson**

- 8.7.1. At the Annual General Meeting the Board shall in accordance with rule 8.3.1 appoint one of the Trustees as Chairperson.
- 8.7.2. The Chairperson shall preside at all meetings of the Board at which he or she is present.
- 8.7.3. In the absence of the Chairperson from any meeting the members present shall appoint one of their number to preside at that meeting.

**8.8. Voting**

- 8.8.1. All questions before the Board shall be decided by consensus if possible.
- 8.8.2. Where a consensus decision is unable to be reached on a matter it shall unless otherwise specified in this document be put as a motion to be decided by a majority of votes.
- 8.8.3. Each Trustee present, including the Chairperson, shall have one vote.

LJH-003502-248-14-V4:LJH

8.8.4. If the voting is tied the Chairperson shall have a second or casting vote.

#### 8.9. Minutes

8.9.1. The Secretary shall keep minutes of all Board meetings which shall be available for inspection by Trustees at a reasonable time.

8.9.2. A copy of all minutes of all Board meetings shall be furnished to each Local Authority if requested.

#### 8.10. Attendance

8.10.1. The Trustees are deemed to be personally present at a meeting if Trustees constituting a quorum are all linked by means of instantaneous communication devices through which they can simultaneously hear each other throughout the meeting provided that:

8.10.1.1. each Trustee eligible to attend the meeting is given notice that it will be held by such method;

8.10.1.2. at the commencement of the meeting each participant must acknowledge his or her presence to all the others taking part;

8.10.1.3. a participant may not leave the meeting by disconnecting his or her communication device without having previously obtained the express consent of the Chairperson of the meeting and will otherwise be deemed to have been present and to have formed part of the quorum at all times during the meeting; and

8.10.1.4. minutes of meetings by instantaneous communication devices are sufficient evidence of the proceedings and of the observance of all necessary formalities if certified correct by the Chairperson.

#### 8.11. Resolution in lieu of meeting

8.11.1. A resolution in writing approved by the requisite majority of Trustees shall be valid as if it had been passed at a meeting of the Board duly called and held provided that the proposed resolution must have been notified to all the Trustees by post, facsimile or electronic mail prior to its being approved. Any such resolution may consist of several documents in like form each signed by one or more members.

### 9. Powers

9.1. In addition to the powers implied by the general law of New Zealand or contained in the Trustee Act 1956, the powers which the Board may exercise in order to carry out its charitable purposes for which it has been constituted under clause 3 are as follows:

9.1.1. to control, administer, and manage the property, funds and affairs of the Trust;

LJH-003502-248-14-V4:LJH

- 9.1.2. to use the funds of the Trust to provide financial and any other relief or assistance to meet the welfare and other needs of people following a Triggering Event;
  - 9.1.3. to use the funds of the Trust as the Board thinks necessary or proper in payment of the costs and expenses of the Board, including the employment or engagement of professional advisors, agents, officers and staff as appears necessary or expedient;
  - 9.1.4. subject to Rule 4.1.2 above, to invest surplus funds in any way permitted by law for the investment of trust funds and upon such terms as the Board thinks fit;
  - 9.1.5. to do all things as may from time to time appear desirable to enable the Board to give effect to and to attain the charitable purposes of the Trust and to comply with the provisions of the Charitable Trusts Act 1957;
  - 9.1.6. to open and operate such bank accounts as may be necessary for running the affairs of the Trust;
  - 9.1.7. to enter into all negotiations, contracts and agreements in the name and on behalf of the Trust as the Trust Board thinks expedient for its purposes provided that such negotiations, contracts and agreements are not in conflict with the Trust's purposes;
  - 9.1.8. to receive and give receipts and execute discharges for any gifts, legacies, bequests or other monies and to execute any trusts created for any of the purposes of the Trust or for furthering any such purposes;
  - 9.1.9. to generally have the rights, powers and privileges of a natural person in the administration of the Trust; and
  - 9.1.10. to receive, manage, distribute and/or sell material goods donated as a result of any public appeal. Where material goods are not distributed within a reasonable time frame (as determined by the Trustees) then they may be sold by any process deemed appropriate by the Trustees and the sale proceeds shall be available for the purposes of the Trust.
- 9.2. Nothing express or implied in this Deed shall permit the activities of the Trust or any business carried on by or on behalf of or for the benefit of the Trust to be carried on for the private pecuniary profit of any individual.

LJH-003502-248-14-V4:LJH

**10. Power to Delegate****10.1. Delegation**

10.1.1. The Board may from time to time appoint any committee and may delegate in writing any of its powers and duties to any such committee or to any person, and the committee or person as the case may be, may without confirmation by the Board exercise or perform the delegated powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Board could itself have exercised or performed them.

**10.2. Delegate bound**

10.2.1. Any committee or person to whom the Board has delegated powers or duties shall be bound by the terms of this Trust.

**10.3. Delegation revocable**

10.3.1. Every such delegation shall be revocable at will by the Board, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power or the performance of any duty by the Board.

**10.4. Delegate need not be Board member**

10.4.1. It shall not be necessary for any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, to be a trustee.

**11. Employment**

Under rule 9.1.3 the Board may not employ Trustees or any of them.

**12. Income, Benefit or Advantage to be Applied to Charitable Purposes****12.1. Application**

12.1.1. Any income, benefit or advantage shall be applied for the charitable purposes of the Trust.

**12.2. Influence**

12.2.1. No Trustee or person or related entity associated with a Trustee shall derive any income, benefit or advantage from the Trust where they can materially influence the payment of the income, benefit or advantage except where that income, benefit or advantage is derived from:

12.2.1.1. services to the Trust rendered in the course of business charged at no greater rate than current market rates; or

12.2.1.2. interest on money lent at no greater rate than current market rates.

LJH-003502-248-14-V4:LJH

**13. Accounts****13.1. True and Fair Accounts**

13.1.1. The Board shall keep true and fair accounts of all monies received and expended for each financial year with the balance date of 30 June in each year.

**13.2. Audit**

13.2.1. The Audited Accounts shall be available at the Annual General Meeting of the Trust and shall be presented to the Local Authorities by 30 September in each year.

**13.3. Control of Funds**

13.3.1. All monies received by the Trust shall be paid to the bank account of the Trust.

13.3.2. All cheques or payments to be drawn upon the bank account of the Trust shall be signed by at least two cheque signatories approved by the Trustees for that purpose.

**13.4. Money received and identified for expenditure in a specific district (Napier, Hastings, Wairoa and Central Hawke's Bay)**

13.4.1. Monies received by the Trust that are specifically identified as being for one specific district shall be considered separately by the Mayor of that district as well as the independent trustee/s (if any), and this money will be distributed in terms of the criteria agreed by those Trustees subject to complying with the purpose set out in clause 3.

13.4.2. Monies received by the Trust that are specifically identified as being for the region shall be considered separately by the Chairperson of the Hawke's Bay Regional Council as well as the independent trustee/s (if any), and this money will be distributed in terms of the criteria agreed by those Trustees subject to complying with the purpose set out in clause 3.

**14. No Responsibility for Loss**

14.1. No Trustee shall be responsible for any loss to the Trust unless the same is attributable to his or her or their own dishonesty or to the wilful commission or omission by him or her or them of any acts known to be a breach of trust.

**15. Execution of Documents**

15.1. The Trust may, but need not, have a Common Seal.

LJH-003502-248-14-V4:LJH



15.2. If the Trustees resolve to have a Common Seal it shall be kept in the custody of the Secretary, or such other officer as shall be appointed by the Board and shall be used only as directed by the Board.

15.3. Documents may be executed by any two Trustees or the Secretary and one Trustee with the prior approval of the Board. In each case the signatures of those executing the documents shall be witnessed.

## 16. Alteration to the Rules

16.1.1. The Board may, with the prior approval of at least four of the five Local Authorities, add to, amend or change any of these Rules at a Special Meeting.

16.1.2. Any amendment or change to the Rules shall require a resolution to be passed by least four of the five Trustees appointed by Local Authorities.

16.1.3. No addition to or alteration or rescission of these Rules shall be approved if it affects the Charitable purposes (Recitals and Clause 3), the Influence Rule (Clause 12.2), this Clause (16.2), or the winding up Clause (18) of this document without the prior consent of the Local Authorities and Inland Revenue which will need to be satisfied as to the maintenance of the charitable status of the Trust.

## 17. Incorporation

17.1. The Trust shall have the right to apply for incorporation under the provisions of the Charitable Trusts Act 1957 under the name **Hawke's Bay Disaster Relief Trust Board**, or such other name as shall be approved by the Register of Charitable Trusts and the Trustees.

## 18. Winding Up

18.1. The Trust may be wound up if a resolution to wind up the Trust or to dissolve it has been passed by three-quarters rounded up to the nearest whole number of the total number of Trustees, and such winding up or dissolution is approved in writing by at least four of the five Local Authorities.

18.2. In the event of the Trust being wound up the surplus assets and funds after payment of the Trust's liabilities including expenses of winding up shall be paid and transferred to such approved charitable entity or entities carrying out the same or similar charitable purposes as this Trust as the Trustees shall determine at the meeting when the resolution for winding up is duly confirmed.

18.3. In the event no such resolution as to the application of funds to any charitable purpose is passed by a majority of the Trustees then the surplus funds of the Trust shall be held for such other comparable charitable purpose as a Judge of the High Court of New Zealand on application of the Trustees shall determine.

LJH-003502-248-14-V4:LJH

**19. Acceptance**

- 19.1. The Trustees accept the above terms and conditions on the basis that all future Trustees will also be so bound.

**20. Trust not to be a Council-Controlled Organisation**

- 20.1. The Trust has been exempted by the Local Authorities from the requirements relating to council controlled organisations pursuant to section 7(3) of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 20.2. The exemption granted by the Local Authorities must be reviewed in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 within three years of it being granted, and thereafter at intervals of not less than three years. This exemption may be revoked at any time by the Local Authorities or by any of them.

LJH-003502-248-14-V4:LJH

## Schedule of Initial Local Authority Trustees

Name	Address	Local Authority appointer
Kirsten Wise	Dunvegan House 215 Hastings Street Napier 4110	Mayor Napier City
Alexandra Walker	28/32 Ruataniwha Street, Waipawa 4210	Mayor Central Hawke's Bay
Sandra Hazlehurst	207 Lyndon Road East, Hastings 4122	Mayor Hastings District
Craig Little	97 Queen Street, Wairoa 4108	Mayor Wairoa District
Rex Graham	159 Dalton St Napier 4110	Chairperson Hawke's Bay Regional

Signed by Kirsten Wise )  
as Trustee in the presence of: )

C. Mulise

[Signature]  
Witness Signature

Jan Macdonald  
Witness Name

159 Dalton St, Napier  
Witness Address

Manager  
Witness Occupation

Signed by Craig Little )  
as Trustee in the presence of: )

Chitto

M T A Jones  
Witness Signature

M T A Jones  
Witness Name

12 Ormond Rd, Wairoa  
Witness Address

EA  
Witness Occupation

Signed by Rex Graham )  
as Trustee in the presence of: )

Rex Graham

James Palmer  
Witness Signature

James Palmer  
Witness Name

55 Tuki Tuki Hills Road, Hastings  
Witness Address

Chief Executive  
Witness Occupation

Signed by Sandra Hazlehurst )  
as Trustee in the presence of: )

Sandra Hazlehurst

Jon Mardondal  
Witness Signature

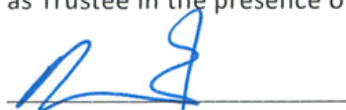
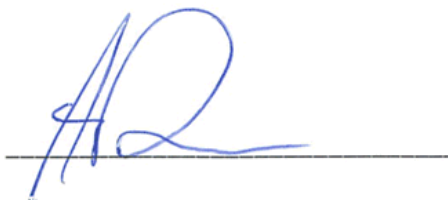
Jon Mardondal  
Witness Name

159 Dalton St, Napier  
Witness Address

Manager  
Witness Occupation

LJH-003502-248-14-V4:LJH

Signed by Alexandra Walker )  
as Trustee in the presence of: )

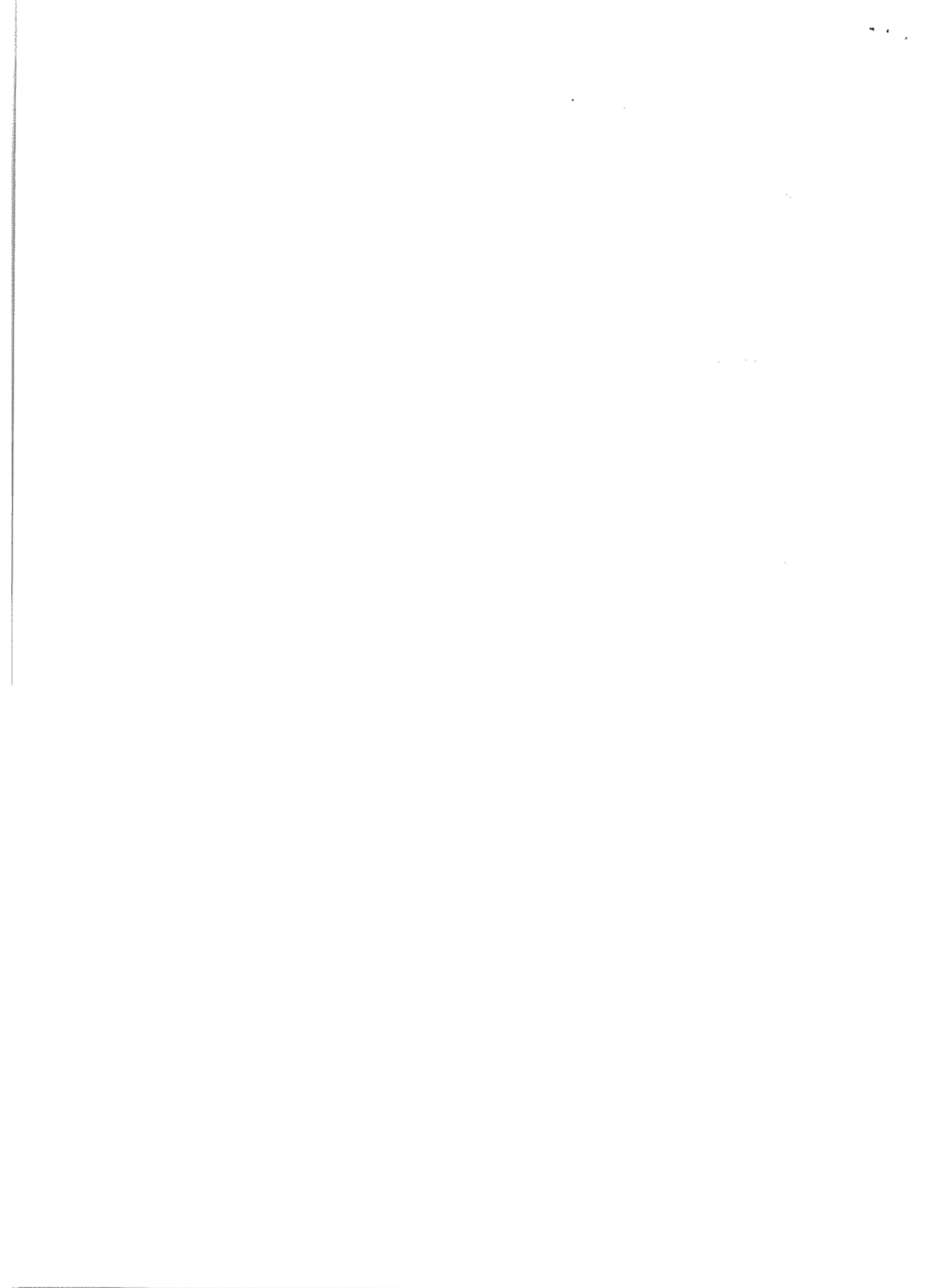
  
Witness Signature

Tom Macdonald  
Witness Name

159 Dalton Cres, Napier  
Witness Address

Manager.  
Witness Occupation

LJH-003502-248-14-V4:LJH





**8.8 CEO REPORT**

**Author:** Steven May, Tumu Whakarae Chief Executive Officer

**Authoriser:** Steven May, Tumu Whakarae Chief Executive Officer

**Appendices:** 1. Chief Executive's Report For the Six Weeks to 16 June 2020 [↓](#)



**1. PURPOSE**

- 1.1 This report provides information for Council on Governance and Operational matters. No decisions are required by Council.

**RECOMMENDATION**

The Tumu Whakarae Chief Executive Officer RECOMMENDS that Council receive the report.

**2. BACKGROUND****3. ENTER HEADING****4. ENTER HEADING****Further Information****References (to or from other Committees)****Signatories**

	
Author Steven May	Approved by Steven May



## REPORT OF WAIROA DISTRICT COUNCIL UPDATE FOR THE SIX WEEKS TO 16 JUNE 2020

### *Governance*

- The Wairoa District Council has partnered with Tātau o Te Wairoa Trust, the post-settlement Governance entity, alongside Ngati Pahauwera Development Trust to develop an economic recovery plan for our district. On the second and third of June, Provincial Development Unit senior members visited Wairoa and were impressed with Wairoa's sustainable economic recovery plan and the partnership between the Council and iwi.
- Council has also partnered with Tātau o Te Wairoa Trust to deliver a business wellness initiative, Pākihi Ora, to support Wairoa businesses in the wake of COVID-19. At the upcoming Economic Development Committee meeting this matter will be discussed and progressed further.
- A Shop and Win promotion, part of the Wairoa District Council Tautoko Wairoa Buy Local campaign, has commenced to support local businesses.
- Parliaments Māori Affairs Committee called for submissions for its Local Government (Rating of Whenua Māori) Amendment Bill. Council made a written submission on June 17 and spoke to its submission via teleconference on June 10, 2020.
- At the Hawkes Bay Civil Defence Emergency Management Group meeting held via zoom on the 8<sup>th</sup> June 2020, WDC staff member Juanita Savage was appointed as a Local Controller

### *Operational*

#### **COVID-19**

The New Zealand pandemic level during this time has transitioned from Level three on April 28 to Level two on May 14 and on June 8 the Government announced Level one will commence on the 9 June 2020.

Over April and May, the Wairoa Community Welfare Food Hub volunteers, operating out of the Taiwhenua building, distributed 915 food parcels which assisted more than 2,600 people.

A twelve-month fixed term Regional Recovery Manager has been advertised to coordinate, support and lead recovery activities across the Hawke's Bay in relation to the impacts of COVID-19 and Drought. Working in accordance with the outcomes and objectives set by the Matariki Governance Group, the role will operate at a senior executive level and need to develop and leverage relationships with stakeholders including iwi, central government agencies, local government, non-governmental agencies and community sector groups.

This senior position will be responsible to the Chief Executive of the Hawkes Bay Regional Council, and report through to the Chief Executives of the five local government authorities.

Wairoa District Council, Coronation Square, PO Box 54, Wairoa 4108  
Telephone +64 6 838-7309, Email [info@wairoadc.govt.nz](mailto:info@wairoadc.govt.nz)

***Economic development initiatives***

The past two years has seen Wairoa receive more than \$18 million in additional Central Government funding. This investment has been spread across the district in a range of building, construction, and enhancement projects to support Council's aspiration to make Wairoa the best it can be.

Our latest boost of approximately \$2.5 million for roading and construction projects was part of the \$15.24 million allocated to the Hawke's Bay through the Government's Worker Redeployment Package, announced in March.

Wairoa work will see the replacement of the Patangata Bridge at Whakaki, the realignment of the Nuhaka River Road at Nuhaka and repair of the Rangatahi dropout at Mahia. A business case is also being conducted to canvas all options regarding access into the Peninsula as well as the realignment of the Nuhaka/Opoutama Road.

Council continues to partner with local iwi, and the Hawke's Bay Regional Council on a range of vital projects that we hope will also receive Government support.

Direct Funding Secured (Jan 2018 – June 30 <sup>th</sup> 2018)		
PGF Capability Funding	July 2018	\$250,000
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>\$250,000</b>
Direct Funding Secured (July 2018 – June 30 <sup>th</sup> 2019)		
Tourism Infrastructure Fund (Round 2)	September 2018	\$60,000
Ministry of Culture and Heritage Commemorating Waitangi Day Fund	December 2018	\$3,000
Tourism Infrastructure Fund (Round 3)	June 2019	\$229,000
PGF Funding Bridge Strengthening	May 2019	\$2,200,000
Responsible Freedom Camping Fund	June 2019	\$200,000
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>\$2,692,000</b>
Direct Funding Secured (July 2019 – December 2019)		
PGF Funding – Wairoa CBD Enhancement Funding	October 2019	\$4,800,000
Regional Digital Hub	October 2019	\$400,000

Tourism Infrastructure Funding (Round 4)	November 2019	\$530,300
PGF Funding – Mahia Roding Project	December 2019	\$7,300,000
Waitangi Day Commemorative Fund	December 2019	\$3,000
Realignment of Nuhaka River Road	May 2020	\$750,000
Rangatahi Culvert Washout	May 2020	1,000,000
Replacement of Patangata Bridge	May 2020	\$750,000
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>\$15,533,300</b>
<b>COMBINED TOTAL</b>		<b>\$18,475,300</b>

Access to Wairoa will be further improved with the NZTA \$5 million funding for ‘pre-implementation’ work on the Waikare Gorge safety realignment project on State Highway Two between Wairoa and Napier.

Foodstuffs has provided Council with all the legislative information required meaning Council was able to issue the resource consent under the Resource Management Act for the building of a new supermarket on the former Write Price supermarket site. Construction of the building is expected to commence in the coming months.

### ***Statutory reporting***

The Annual Plan is required to be adopted by Council prior to the statutory deadline of June 30 2020. Council administration will then be focussed on the Annual report that is due to be finalised before October 31, 2020.

## ***Moving Forward***

### ***Governance***

- ➔ At the upcoming Economic Development Committee meeting a progress report on Te Wairoa E Whanake projects will be tabled. These projects include:
- ➔ Integrated Business and Tourism Facility and i-Site
- ➔ Library/Archives redevelopment
- ➔ Digital Hub – Stage 1
- ➔ Councillors have a Strategic Planning Workshop confirmed for the 24th June 2020
- ➔ A Rates review project is to be established along with representatives from our community to assist with this complex matter.

### ***Operational***

Council will continue its partnership with local iwi, alongside the Hawke’s Bay Regional Council to identify funding streams on a range of vital projects.

At the time of this agenda item being written, Council has a number of active projects submitted to the CIF (Crown *infrastructure* Fund) and PGF (Provincial Growth Fund).

A secure carpark has been constructed at the rear of the Council building which will allow a reduction of council vehicles having to be stored at staff member's homes during out of office times. The benefits of this carpark include a reduction in the payment of Fringe Benefit Tax and greater utilisation of fixed assets for Council. The vehicle fleet has been reduced by three vehicles already and this number will be constantly reviewed to reach a balance where the optimum level of vehicles exists which still ensures staff are able to provide a 24/7 response across our district.

The optimisation of storage space created by this initiative will allow for the potential sale of underutilised council property.

### ***Three waters review***

Over the past 18-months, the five Hawke's Bay Councils have been collaborating to identify opportunities for greater coordination in three waters service delivery across the region. The Review aligns with all five Councils shared strategic priority for 2019 to 2022 – water safety, security and planning – agreed to by the Hawke's Bay Leaders' Forum in November 2019.

The Government announced a \$1.55 million dollar grant following an application from Napier City Council, Hastings District Council, Central Hawke's Bay District Council, Wairoa District Council and Hawke's Bay Regional Council to support their joint three waters review.

In September this year each Hawke's Bay Councils will formally receive the review report.

A new website - [www.hb3waters.nz](http://www.hb3waters.nz) - provides information about the review, including its background, current status, anticipated timeframes and FAQs. It is available as a link on all Council websites making it readily accessible to our own teams and to our communities.

### ***Legislation***

New building consent exemptions are being added to the Building Act. This means that more building work will be able to take place without needing a building consent. Building consents will no longer be required for some new or expanded types of low-risk building work, like sleep-outs, sheds, carports, outdoor fireplaces and ground-mounted solar panels. Most of the new exemptions are expected to commence at the end of August. The impact on Council revenue is yet to be determined.

### ***Statutory reporting***

Council administration will be focussed on the Annual report that is due to be finalised before the 31<sup>st</sup> of October 2020 and concurrently work on next year's Long Term Plan is underway as well.

Work has commenced in the review of our District Plan and a workshop with Councillors is planned for July 2020.

Steven May

**TUMU WHAKARAE/ CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER**

**8.9 DOCUMENTS SEALED FOR THE PERIOD 16 NOVEMBER 2018 TO 15 MAY 2020**

**Author:** Makere Jones, Executive Assistant

**Authoriser:** Steven May, Tumu Whakarae Chief Executive Officer

**Appendices:** Nil

**1. PURPOSE**

- 1.1 This report provides information for Council on documents sealed for the period from 16 November 2018 to 15 May 2020.

**RECOMMENDATION**

The Group Manager Information & Customer Experience RECOMMENDS that Council receive the report.

**2. DOCUMENTS**

- 2.1 16/11/2018 – Performance Bond - WDC and Gracelands Development Ltd for subdivision of bond for consent conditions.
- 2.2 28/11/2018 – WDC Policy on Elected Members' Allowances & Recovery of Expenses
- 2.3 04/12/2018 – 18/05 WDC & WP & JM Halkett P/Ship for Maintenance & Operation of Wairoa Reserves
- 2.4 04/12/2018 – 18/07 – WDC & WP & JM Halkett P/Ship for Maintenance & Operation of Wairoa Council Gardens
- 2.5 06/12/2018 – 18/08 - WDC & T Rob Contracting, Street Cleaning & Urban Care
- 2.6 20/12/2018 – 18/01 – WDC & Fulton Hogan Ltd, Sealed road Network Maintenance
- 2.7 28/01/2019 – 18/11 – WDC & McNatty Construction Ltd , Tuai Main Road Dropout
- 2.8 01/03/2019 – 18/02 – WDC & QRS Ltd, Unsealed Road Network Maintenance
- 2.9 20/03/2019 – 18/14 – WDC & QRS, Flood Damage Repairs, Waikaremoana, Ruakituri, Package 1
- 2.10 20/03/2019 – 18/15 – WDC & QRS, Structural Bridge Strengthening – Package 1
- 2.11 16/04/2019 – 18/18 – WDC & Russell Roads, Flood Damage Repairs, Mohaka, Waiau – Package 2
- 2.12 10/05/2019 – 18/06 – WDC & JR's 1999 Ltd, Maintenance & Operation of Wairoa Public Toilets
- 2.13 10/05/2019 – 18/09 – WDC & JR's 1999 Ltd, Cleaning of Council Buildings
- 2.14 10/06/2019 – 18/03 – WDC & Solid Waste Management Services, Provision of Solid Waste Management Services
- 2.15 11/06/2019 – Public Safety Bylaw (Part 3)
- 2.16 11/6/2019 – Introductory Bylaw (Part 1)



- 2.17 17/07/2019 – Deed of Lease, WDC & Ngati Pahauwera Development Trust – Quarrying Activities – Section 36, Block VII Mohaka Survey District
- 2.18 31/07/2019 – Policy on Elected Members’ Allowances
- 2.19 10/10/2019 – Part 9 – Freedom Camping Bylaw
- 2.20 17/10/2019 – 19/06 – WDC & QRS, Flood Damage Repairs Area Wide
- 2.21 15/05/2020 – 19/10 – WDC & Siteworx Civil Ltd, Flood Damage Repairs, Mohaka, Waiau, Package 3
- 2.22 15/05/2020 – 19/11 – WDC & Downer NZ, Structural Bridge Repairs – Package 1
- 2.23 15/05/2020 – 20/01 – WDC & Gunac Hawke’s Bay (1994) Ltd – Tawhara Reservoir Roof Membrane

**Further Information**

None.


**Background Papers**

None.

**References (to or from other Committees)**

None.

**Signatories**

	
Author Makere Jones	Approved by Steven May

**9      RECEIPT OF MINUTES FROM COMMITTEES/ACTION SHEETS**

Nil

**10     PUBLIC EXCLUDED ITEMS**

Nil